

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Declassified by the Director of Marine Corps
History and Museums in accordance with the
provisions of OPI ltr Op-2403223 Joy, Ser:
13/70 1342 of 12 October 1971.

R. B. Jeffery

3/3/77

Signature/date

*2/7th Marines
Command diary*

UNCLASSIFIED

June 65

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS;
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
DOD DIR 5200.10

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

2/4

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
3d Marine Division
c/o MPO, San Francisco, 96601

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JRF/wph
2750
1 Jul 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (Rein)

Subj: Command Diary

Ref: (a) MCO 3480.1
(b) DivO 3100.1

encl: (1) 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Command Diary

1. In accordance with reference (a) and (b) enclosure (1) is herewith submitted.

J. R. Fisher
J. R. FISHER

UNCLASSIFIED

ENCLOSURE (3)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) COMMAND DIARY

PART 1

ORGANIZATIONAL DATA SHEET

DESIGNATION OF REPORTING UNIT

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Reinf), 3d Marine Division, FMF

PERIOD COVERED BY REPORT

1 Jun to 30 Jun 1965

DATE OF SUBMISSION OF REPORT

5 July 1965

COMMANDING OFFICER

Lieutenant Colonel J. R. FISHER

LOCATION OF GP AT END OF REPORT

GC 512042

Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, Sheets 6757II, 6757III, 6757IV, Series L701

SUBORDINATE UNITS AT END OF PERIOD

COMMANDERS

H&S Company

Capt A.B. RAY

Company E

Capt J.W. LEDIN

Company F

Capt W.J. REILLY
(1-22 June)
1stLt C.F. PRUSS
(23-30 June)

Company G

Capt M.G. BUSBY
(1-29 June)
1stLt M.T. HEHNEN
(30 June)

Company H

1stLt H.K. JENKINS

2d Plat, Co B, 3d Recon Bn

1stLt E.W. NASH

UNCLASSIFIED

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) COMMAND DIARY

PART II

NARRATIVE SUMMARY TABLE OF CONTENTS

- 1 - MISSION ASSIGNED
- 2 - OPERATION PARTICIPATION
- 3 - TERRAIN AND WEATHER
- 4 - TRAINING CONDUCTED
- 5 - MORALE AND DISCIPLINE

UNCLASSIFIED

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

1. Missions Assigned

a. On 1 June 1965, 4th Marines (Reinf) Frag Order #6 assigned 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Reinf) the mission of continuing to control TAOR #2 through aggressive counter-guerrilla operations to locate and destroy Viet Cong units and supplies and a coordinated defense to include the seaward approaches, construction units and aviation facilities within TAOR #2. The mission also included the enforcement of civilian curfew, the conduct of operations to insure that unauthorized persons remain out of the Purchased Land Area, the establishment of a traffic control point to check the entry of civilians and vehicles into the Regimental TAOR, and the observation and surveillance of villages in the assigned TAOR. The Battalion was further directed to provide one Rifle Company as Regimental Reserve and to be prepared to conduct extended patrolling in force within adjacent areas to locate and destroy Viet Cong concentrations.

b. On 2 June 1965, 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Reinf), was assigned the mission of conducting a one day mechanized reconnaissance/attack north of the TAOR to clear Route #1 and link up with RVN forces attacking south. Upon link-up and after destruction of the VC forces in the vicinity of Route #1 the Battalion was to return to TAOR #2 and reoccupy its assigned defensive positions.

c. On 9 June 1965 the assigned mission was changed by 4th Marines (Reinf) Frag Order #7 to provide more secure defensive positions around the airfield and ancillary facilities within the Regimental Area. 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Reinf) was designated to occupy and defend the central portion of one Regimental Sector and to establish and maintain a combat outpost line within that sector. In addition, to establish Traffic Control Points along Route #1 to check and control movement of civilians through the sector, to provide security for the Civilian Collection Point located within the Battalion sector and to provide liaison personnel to effect positive coordination with the District Chief of BINH SON District.

d. 4th Marines (Reinf) Frag Order #7 was modified on 17 June 1965 by Change #1 which moved the location of the Coordination Point between 1st Battalion and 2d Battalion from BT 517048 to BT 517058 thereby increasing the size of the sector assigned to the 2d Battalion. There was no other change in the Battalion's assigned mission.

e. On 27 June 1965 4th Marines (Reinf) Frag Order #8 assigned new REBA positions for 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Reinf) which are two to three thousand meters forward of those previously designated, however, the assigned mission remains unchanged.

II-1

ENCLOSURE (1)

2. Operations Participation

a. On 2 June Operation Plan 55-05 was approved and ordered executed. Parts of the Command Group of this Battalion to include two Company Commanders helilifted to TAM KY District Headquarters to conduct liaison with ARVN Commanders pertaining to this operation. The mission assigned to BLT 2/4 was to conduct a mechanized reconnaissance/attack north to clear Route #1 and link up with the ARVN forces attacking south. Upon link-up and after destruction of VC forces vicinity of Route #1 return to TAOR #2.

b. The concept of operation used by BLT 2/4 was to conduct mechanized reconnaissance/attack north on Route #1 utilizing a platoon of Ontos and a reinforced Rifle Company mounted on trucks. Clear Route #1 of VC activity and link up with ARVN forces attacking south. 2d Plat, Co B, 3d AT BN; Sec 81mm Mortars; 100mmRR Platoon; squad from Flamethrowers section and a platoon from Company C, 3d MI BN were used in support of this operation. One company remained as a mobile reserve and quick striking force.

c. The tactical serials for the movement were formed and movement began north on Route #1, the leading elements passed 1P (498067) and left the TAOR at 1400H. At LY BIN District Headquarters (467081) Capt TIC, the District Chief and two platoons of Popular Forces were picked up and integrated into the marine Rifle Platoons. The column continued north at 1420H. It was discovered that the road surface on both sides of the bridge at 452087 had been dug away, the column bypassed the bridge and continued north. At 1430H the 1st serial of the column received 5 rounds of sniper fire from vicinity of 447097 with no casualties. The 1st Plat, Company F dismounted and conducted a quick search. At this point the CO, BLT 2/4 directed Company F to dismount 2 squads to move on foot, one on either flank to provide flank security. The road had been dug up in many places and movement was slow. At 1515H the AO reported 20 men assembled in the vicinity of 440118. The District Chief stated that there was a company of VC known to be in that area and approved the use of artillery. Before the fire request could be submitted the AO reported that he had discovered between 50-75 armed men crossing the river in the vicinity of 436113 and moving toward Objective A. The district chief agreed it was VC trying to escape and authorized the use of Arty. The AO aircraft opened fire on them with M-60 machine guns to slow their movement while Arty was adjusted. The AO observed 5 VC in a boat killed by MG fire. Three volleys of 155 artillery were used to cover entire area. No further activity was detected in this area. A physical check could not be held to check results of Arty fire due to lack of time. At 1535H the leading elements secured Objective A (430109). It was discovered that VC had blown the bridge and it was impassable. Three straw type huts were burnt in this area, one causing an explosion of the force of about one pound of TNT. Other secondary explosions came from huts. A request for emergency air evacuation was received at 1600H. The request was approved and flown. At 1620H two incoming 81mm Mortar rounds were received. One round landed at 438108 and one at 435098; fire was believed coming from Hill #22 (425090) Naval Gunfire was requested on Hill #22, it was approved and fired, ending at 1700H. Since the

8th Airborne BN was still 1500 meters from Objective A a request was made to RL4-4 to remain in position until 1715H, it was approved. At 1630H a number of armed men were observed in the vicinity of 425100. Since this was across the no fire line they were not fired upon. It was determined that they were VC and 8th Airborne authorized us to take the VC under fire; between 17-25 VC were seen entering house at coordinates 52501000. 100mmMk from an Ontos fired four rounds and the house was destroyed. At 1725H movement back to the TAOR commenced, no difficulties were encountered en route back; all units returned at 1800H. This operation was conducted in strict compliance with missions assigned by higher authority.

a. On 26 June Company K (-) departed the BN CP by helicopter at 0900H with the mission of searching for VC, fresh diggings, future ambush sites and to observe the attitude of local populace. Due to an error in map reading the company was landed some 2,000 meters west from their scheduled LZ. The flights were made in two plane waves. Upon arrival of the fourth wave they were taken under fire by at least 2 VC with automatic weapons. Again on the 6th wave the helos were taken under fire by heavy rifle fire and automatic weapons. Machine guns were then set up to cover the remainder of the helos. Artillery and air support were requested and utilized; the effect could not be determined due to heavy undergrowth. A sweep of the area landed upon by Arty and air was conducted in a hammer and anvil fashion. The anvil platoon was ambushed by about 5 VC, a heavy volume of fire delivered by the point caused the VC to scatter. The surveillance team had great difficulty in moving due to heavy undergrowth about 8 feet in height; shell casings were found but no bodies or remains. The remainder of operation was uneventful. This operation was run in strict conjunction with the missions assigned on 1 June 1965 and further missions assigned thereafter.

3. Terrain and Weather

a. Terrain. Terrain in TAOR #2 is divided into three regions: Coastal Plains (desert), Piedmont, and Mountains.

(1) Coastal Plains. The coastal plains in 2/4 area are mainly desert consisting of coarse sand with numerous dunes and slight brush ranging from two to six feet in height. There had been a cultivated area 2,000 meters east of Route #1 and centered in 2/4 area before the area was bought by the government of Vietnam. This area is irrigated by a stream that runs from SE to NW. The stream is about 20 feet wide and 12-18 inches deep, and can be crossed by wheeled vehicles without fording equipment. The desert continues across Route #1 for about 1,000 meters and runs the entire NS length of 2/4 area. There is only one stable road in this area running west to east from Route #1. This road is of clay and rock and was built since landing. This road ties in with the road system in the beach area.

(2) Piedmont. The Piedmont area begins 50 meters west of Route #1 and consists of four hills, the highest of which is 49 meters. These hills are characterized by steep slopes densely covered with thick brush and rocks.

The earth is sandy on top which dries out in the hot sun and causes dust problems. The ground is extremely hard, and fortified positions can be prepared only by use of explosives or picks because of rocks. These hills are surrounded by rice paddies which limit communication routes to the dikes between paddies. Because of the height of the dikes and softness of the paddies, vehicles cannot readily travel in this area. Another hill complex is located between those described above and the mountains.

(3) Mountains. The mountains are separated from the Piedmont by rice paddies and cultivated areas. They are located in the western most portion of the TAOR and consist mainly of three ridges going north from Hill 410 in the southern part of the TAOR. The slopes of the ridges are moderate, however the slopes down the sides to the draws are steep and covered with thick brush. There are numerous trails throughout this area, although roads are non-existent. The tall trees along with thick underbrush afford excellent concealment from both ground and air observation. Troop movement in this area is limited to trails and stream beds. The streams quickly fill up to 6-8 feet deep during rains and the swift current makes fording difficult.

b. Weather. The weather during the period has been hot and humid during the day, and cool and damp at night. Showers between 1700 and 1800 were common. The showers were hard driving rains which quickly ran off into the low area causing the problem of flooding. All tents and positions must be well ditched and elevated in low lying areas. These showers come with very little warning and are normally preceded by high winds.

(1) Significant Effects of Weather

(a) The high temperatures and humidity in the area has limiting effects on the length of patrols, amount of equipment that can be carried, and overall efficiency of patrols.

(b) The lack of rain and cloud cover during the day, limits work to early morning hours (0600-1000) and late afternoon hours (1530-2000).

(c) Personnel are now becoming acclimatized to the effects of the heat and humidity. However, this period of adjustment must be accounted for in planning for daylight and/or extended patrols. Water consumption is a problem for resupply.

(d) Body armor is too hot for wear on daylight patrols and has several limiting effects on personnel. Because of many heat casualties it is practicable only at night in defense.

(e) Light showers do not hamper troop or vehicle movement. During periods of heavy downpours both wheeled and tracked vehicles are limited in their movement in low areas. Personnel caught in narrow draws and washes are subject to rapid swelling of streams. Flooding in low areas can cause considerable damage to equipment, supplies and ammunition left in the open and laying on the ground.

(f) Rice fields and cultivated fields are impassible be tracked vehicles during and after heavy downpours. Rain has favorable effects on the sandy areas as concerns vehicle movement.

(g) Because of the dampness, clothes and other equipment must be placed in the sun and fresh air often to prevent mildew.

4. Training Conducted

a. The training conducted by the 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Reinf) during this period has been primarily offensive oriented while remaining in a defensive posture. Training during this period was conducted primarily in conjunction with operations.

b. Area sweeps and combat/recon patrols have provided valuable indoctrination and application of mechanized infantry tactics, tank-infantry training and the use of all supporting arms to include all weapons organic to the Battalion.

c. In conjunction with the mission of this reinforced Battalion to occupy and defend TAOR, training and experience has been gained in defensive tactics especially in construction of field fortifications, camouflage, the planning and executing of patrols, helicopters, LVT and motor vehicles.

d. Great emphasis has been placed on the training of unit leaders, especially pertaining to the correct use of supporting arms. Training in the use of artillery has been gained through planning and firing concentrations, H&I and defensive fires. Tanks have live fired from the vicinity of this BN CP into the mountains in the southwest portion of the TAOR. The 100mmRR fired on several occasions where in the forward positions of the CPLR and MEBA. All sections of the 81mm Mortar Platoon have been utilized to adjust fire, fire defensive fire and shift concentrations this enabled them to gain a great deal of valuable experience. Engineers have been used extensively to assist in the building of fighting holes, building of roads and the clearing of new landing zones. Flamethrowers have been utilized to burn out in front of defensive positions as was the flamethrower tank.

e. All the rifle companies of this Battalion have been rotated through all positions on the MEBA and CPLR. This has enabled each of them to become thoroughly familiar with all the terrain in the TAOR as well as remove the stagnant feeling be remaining in one position. This system has been particularly beneficial in that it enabled all of the companies to experience the defensive ground combat situation existing in the forward positions on the CPLR.

f. The overall training objectives have been to maintain a continuous state of readiness over an extended period of time in a defensive posture while preparing for further operation, maintaining an offensive attitude and the ability to react immediately to any and all situations.

II-2

ENCLOSURE (1)

5. MORAL AND DISCIPLINE

a. Moral

1. Moral has continued to be extremely high in Second Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Reinforced). The attitude of the individual Marine has remained favorably directed towards the mission of the unit.
2. Catholic and Protestant services have been made available to all units weekly. Both Catholic and Protestant Chaplains have been available at all times, day and night for counseling and have conducted interviews concerning religions and domestic problems of members of this command.
3. Welfare reports have been handled through both the personnel section and the chaplains section using the facilities of the American Red Cross in a most expeditious manner.
4. Mail for members of this command has arrived on a timely basis. The better than adequate mail facilities has been a great contributing factor to the high state of moral in this command.
5. The serving of prepared "B" rations at least twice daily and introduction of periodic "A" rations on 18 June has added immeasurably to the moral of all persons.
6. PX rations containing cigarettes, candy, soap, razors and other health and comfort items were distributed at a most opportune time before Post Exchange facilities were in operation. Since that time periodic post exchange runs by M35's have been organized by all companies at least weekly. This has proved adequate for the time being pending the stocking of a wider choice of utilitarian type PX items such as inexpensive wrist watches.
7. Periodic shower runs, cash sales runs and administrative runs have been organized in the companies and have improved hygiene and sanitation. Also occasional swim calls for designated percentage of available companies has provided a degree of recreation as well as a means of personal hygiene where showers were not available.
8. The policy of shifting company size units within the Battalion TACR on a regular weekly basis has proven itself a sound vehicle to prevent personnel from becoming unduly bored and lax in the performance of their duties. It has also introduced a favorable degree of variety into the circumstances of the individual trooper since the requirements for patrolling and defenses in each position differs.

11-6

ENCLOSURE (1)

~~SECRET~~

b. Discipline.

1. The following listed disciplinary cases have been handled in the Battalion since 1 June 1965:

<u>RANK</u>	<u>ART VIOL</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PUNISHMENT OR DISPOSITION</u>
Sgt	128	Assault	Red. to Cpl., susp for 3 Mos.
Cpl	134	Com. a threat	Red. to LCpl, susp for 3 Mos. F/P \$40.00
PFC	113	Sleeping on post	F/P \$20.00, 14 days Extra duty
Cpl	113	Sleeping on post	F/P \$25.00
PFC	92	Disobeyed lawful order	F/P \$15.00

2. This command has tried one man by Summary Court-Martial and one man by Special Court-Martial. One Special Court-Martial is pending at the present time.

3. During this reporting period the command has held three investigations into the losses of three U. S. Pistols, Caliber .45; One investigation into an accidental shooting and presently has two investigations being completed on another accidental shooting and a death.

~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) COMMAND DIARY

PART III

CHRONOLOGICAL NARRATIVE

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

1 June - During the hours of darkness Company H received sporadic sniping fire from several points around their perimeter in the vicinity of GS 4803. At 010050H Company H was attacked by approx 6-8 VC with automatic weapons and hand grenades. The attack reached no further than the protective wire at 487036; there the VC threw grenades at positions all falling short. One marine received minor shrapnel wounds in the back. One VC was reported shot but no body was recovered. Both Arty and 81 concentrations were fired with negative results.

Companies F and G conducted reinforced squad sized patrols.

2 June - During the course of the evening a squad from 2d Plat, Co B, 3d Recon Bn was dispatched with one searchlight tank from 2d Plat, Co C, 3d Mk Bn to check out movement of vehicles along Highway #1 in vicinity of THANH TRA 1 (518047). This tank patrol reported sweeping an area 1000 meters north and south of the highway with negative results.

Reinforced squad sized patrols were conducted by Companies F and H with no contact or sightings.

Operation Plan 35-65 was approved and ordered executed. The operation was late in commencing due to short notice, the operation began at 1325H. The elements of BLT 2/4 used in this operation were as follows: Company F (Reinf); 4th Sec, 81mm Mortar Plat; 2d Sec, 100mmRK Plat; 2d Plat, Co B, 3d AT Bn and 2/4 Command Group. The tactical serials for the movement were formed and movement began north on Route #1, the leading elements passed P (498067) and left the TAOR at 1400H. At LY TIN District Headquarters (467081) Capt TIC, the District Chief and two platoons of Popular Forces were picked up and integrated into the marine Rifle Platoons. The column continued north at 1425H. It was discovered that the road surface on both sides of the bridge at 452087 had been dug away, the column bypassed the bridge and continued north. At 1455H the 1st serial of the column received 3 rounds of sniper fire from vicinity of 447097 with no casualties. The 1st Plat, Company F dismounted and conducted a quick search. At this point the CO, BLT 2/4 directed Company F to dismount 2 squads to move on foot, one on either flank to provide flank security. The road had been dug up in many places and movement was slow. At 1515H the AO reported 20 men assembled in the vicinity of 440118. The District Chief stated that there was a company of VC known to be in that area and approved the use of artillery. Before the fire request could be submitted the AO reported that he had discovered between 50-75 armed men crossing the river in the vicinity of 436113 and moving toward Objective A. The district chief agreed it was VC trying to escape and authorized the use of Arty. The AO aircraft opened fire on them with M-60 machine guns to slow their movement while Arty was adjusted. The AO observed 5 VC in a boat killed by MG fire. Three volleys of 105 artillery were used to cover entire area. No further activity was detected in this area. A physical check could not be held to check results of Arty fire due to lack of time. At 1555H the leading elements secured Objective A (430109). It was discovered that VC had blown the bridge and it was

III-1

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

impassable. Three straw type huts were burnt in this area, one causing an explosion of the force of about one pound of TNT. Other secondary explosions came from huts. A request for emergency air evacuation was received at 1600H. The request was approved and flown. At 1620H two incoming 81mm mortar rounds were received. One round landed at 438108 and one at 435098; fire was believed coming from Hill #22 (425090) Naval Gunfire was requested on Hill #22, it was approved and fired, ceasing at 1700H. Since the 8th Airborne BN was still 1500 meters from Objective A a request was made to RLI-4 to remain in position until 1715H, it was approved. At 1650H a number of armed men were observed in one vicinity of 425105. Since this was across one no fire line they were not fired upon. It was determined that they were VC and 8th Airborne authorized us to take the VC under fire; between 15-25 VC were seen entering house at coordinates 22501055. 10mm fire from an Ontos fired four rounds and the house was destroyed. At 1725H movement back to the TAOR commenced, no difficulties were encountered en route back; all units returned at 1800H.

- 3 June - At 031900H Sudden Death Outpost observed a large gathering in a house located at 513044. A reinforced squad from 2d Platoon, Co B, 3d Recon Bn and an IT team from RLI-4 were dispatched to this area. A search of the area was made with negative results.

Company H conducted a squad sized combat patrol with no contact or sightings.

- 4 June - At 040500H Company E (Regimental Reserve) received a warning order to be prepared to conduct a motor march with one platoon plus Company Headquarters to BLEN SON (597920). At 040630H Company E (-) moved from their CP down Route #1 to BLEN SON and returned 040930H. Negative contact was made.

At 040600H 2d Platoon, Co B, 3d Recon Bn reinforced with 6 M-79 men from Company F was helilifted to 480032 to conduct a combat patrol. This patrol will move in a south westerly direction staying over night at 472011.

At 040845H Company G reported that PFC A. H. WESTERN Co B, 3d AT Bn was accidentally shot through the chest with a 30 cal MG at 498067. WESTERN was evacuated to the USS IWO JIMA.

At 2015H Company E reported receiving two sniper rounds from 255060 with no casualties.

At 2230H, 2330H and 2345H Company H reported that there was unusual activity vicinity 205050. Company H requested searchlight tank to be used, it was with negative results.

DECLASSIFIED

5 June - At 0800H all Companies of this Battalion switched positions.

2d Plat, Co B, 3d Recon Bn returned from their combat patrol of these areas GS 4701, 4601, 4602 at 1400H. No contact or sightings.

From 2000H to 060030H Company H conducted a squad sized ambush vicinity 521083. No contact or sightings were made.

Reinforced squad sized daylight patrols were conducted by Companies B and H with no contact or sightings.

At 2008H 2/4 switchboards reported the land line was cut between Bn CP and Company B CP (495036).

6 June - Between the hours of 2137H and 070335H Company K (495035) and 2/4 CP (514042) received light probes.

At 2137H Company B received small arms fire from 7-8 VC. 81mm mortars were fired, negative results. At 2150H rocks were thrown into Company B's positions, 1 frag grenade thrown. At 2200H 1st Plat, Company B reported receiving heavy small arms fire from 508030. The platoon returned fire and during illumination mission 3 bodies were seen in the wire. At 2250H reports showed only one body remaining in the wire. At 2310H occasional small arms fire was still being received.

Reinforced squad ambushes were conducted by B Recon, Company K and Company H with no contact or sightings were made.

7 June - At 0315H Company K reported receiving sporadic small arms fire from vicinity 496037.

At 0900H a sweep was conducted by 2 squads from Company K. The sweep started from 503028 and ended at 513022, no sightings.

Tanks fired one round of WP at reported Company of VC in grid square 4405.

Companies K and H conducted squad sized patrols.

At 2035H IPS/21 located groups of people moving in vicinity 495036, ARTY fired several concentrations with negative results.

At 1845H a short 105mm Howitzer round landed in vicinity of 497036. The round landed in Company K's positions killing 2 marines and wounding 2 more.

At 2110H IPS/21 sighted 20 people moving. Two 150 concentrations were fired. Group scattered. At 2238H IPS/21 reported movement vicinity 491021. ARTY fired with an excellent coverage of target area.

111-3

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

Company H conducted a reinforced squad sized patrol with no contact or sightings.

- 8 June - At 0805H 2d Plat, Co B, 3d Recon Bn was helo lifted to vicinity 488013 for a sweep of the ridges and hills from 491019, 488018 to 488024. No contact was made but papers and documents were found and turned over to S-2.

At 081010H Company F (Regimental Reserve) commenced a clear and search operation from 534066 to MSR. There was no contact except for 2 civilians turned over to the Civilian Collection Point.

Company H conducted a squad sized ambush while Company M conducted a reinforced squad sized night patrol with no contact or sightings.

A special platoon sized patrol from Company H was conducted to investigate possible dug in VC positions in grid square 5107. No sightings were made or emplacements.

- 9 June - During this period several rounds of small arms fire and 1 hand grenade was thrown vicinity 514042 and 510039 when protective wire was cut.

Company G reported receiving one sniper round from vicinity 498064.

At 092240H the section leader of 81mm Mortar Platoon which was in general support, reported 4 rifle rounds and 1 hand grenade were fired into their position 516042. Fire was returned with negative results.

- 10 June - At 0415H Company G reported receiving one sniper round from vicinity 498064, an illumination round was thrown with no sightings.

At 0800H all companies of this Battalion realigned their positions. Company G moved to 530032; Company H to 519040 and 530002; Company F to vicinity 534042 and reverted to Battalion Reserve vice Regimental Reserve.

There was no night activity in any sector of this Battalions TAOR.

Company M had reinforced squad sized ambushes during this period again with no contact.

- 11 June - At 0620H 2d Plat, Co B, 3d Recon Bn was helo lifted from 515043 to 479999 to conduct a combat/recon patrol. The patrol swept south along the ridge line, harbored over night at vicinity 505002. There was no sightings or contact.

At 2030H rps/21 picked up 3-4 men at coordinates 498031 at which 3 rounds of 81 were fired, no casualties were reported.

DECLASSIFIED

At 2120H artillery neutralization fire was fired on an estimated 3 VC platoons deployed along the railroad tracks from 589910 to 600905. Effect on target was good but due to darkness surveillance was impossible.

12 June - At 1400H Companies M, F and G completed movement to their new positions. Company M moved to 530032; Company F to 496035, 489038, 503030; Company G to 553036.

At 1500H Recon patrol returned with some valuable information. Caves were spotted around vicinity 496003. Several M-79 rounds were fired to flush VC but no sightings were made.

Artillery fired neutralization fire upon request of BLAN SON Liaison Officer at 1700H at coordinates 634956. 30 VC reported killed. At 1730H neutralization fire was fired at 638955 with 3 VC reported killed; at 1730H neutralization fire was fired at 3 junk vicinity 628970, one junk destroyed.

13 June - At 1100H artillery fired on a VC unit vicinity 640936, estimate 30 to 40 killed, 4 of whom were hard core VC.

At 1330H 2 VC were picked up by Company F at 507048.

At 2140H 2 persons were spotted near defensive wire at 515040, Bn CP perimeter.

At 2155H 2 men were spotted near defensive wire in front of Company H. These men appeared to have on USMC covers, identification could not be made before they disappeared. At 2230H Company H spotted 2 men moving from vicinity 514032 in a westerly direction away from defensive lines.

14 June - Companies M and F conducted squad sized daylight patrols with no contact or sightings.

A reinforced platoon from Company G was helilifted to 506001 at 0930H. This patrol established a harbor site at 500013 at 1755H and continued the patrol the next day; no contact or sightings.

15 June - At 0700H 2nd Plat, Co B, 3rd Recon Bn was helilifted from 514042 to 508997 to conduct a combat patrol, the patrol harbored during darkness at 488000 and continued the patrol at dawn. No contact or sightings.

Company G moved its positions to 527045. Both day and night patrols were conducted with no contact made.

There were several incidents of movement around an CP but nothing further occurred.

111-5

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

16 June - During this period daylight patrols were conducted by Companies E, F and Recon Platoon.

Defensive positions throughout the area were improved.

Companies E and F conducted night ambushes at 559018 and 498030 respectively, there was no contact or sightings.

Upon 2d Platoon, Co B, 3d Recon Bn return they reported possible harbor sites at 477003, also possible drop zones were picked at vicinity coordinates 471002, 473007 and 475009.

17 June - At 0900H 2d Platoon, Co E commenced a sweep of AN THLEN and LONG PHU Hamlets in cooperation with 53 Popular Forces personnel. There were *NO* VC or VCS picked up. The Popular Forces indicated that these two hamlets were exceptionally nationalistic.

Daylight recon patrols were conducted by Companies E, F, G and H with no contact or sightings.

A reinforced platoon from Company G was helilifted to vicinity of Hill 213 to conduct a combat patrol and harbor over night at 221000 and returned 181130H. No contact was made.

Companies E and F conducted night patrols with no sightings or contact.

18 June - On this day there was great activity noted in vicinity of Hill 09.

At 0630H a squad sized combat patrol from Company E was sent out. It returned at 1100H with no contact.

At 2015H Company F sent out a 1/0 squad combat patrol returning at 0415H with no sightings or activity.

19 June - At 0025H two carbine rounds were fired into Company E lines from position near 522039. At 0100H 2 men were observed near 521039, two rounds were fired at them with negative results.

At 0800H all Companies switched positions, Company E to 518039; Company F to 495030; Company G to 531002, 520020, 509022, 504030, 496037 and 491030; Company H to 555030.

3d Platoon and Company Headquarters of 3d Recon joined the 2d Platoon in support of this battalion.

Squad sized night patrols were conducted with negative contact.

III-6

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

20 June - At 0615H Company F sent out a squad sized combat patrol. There was no contact made but numerous camp sites were observed in US 5100 and fresh fields of rice had been cut.

Company G sent out squad sized combat patrol, they returned with no significant observations.

At 1500H Company H conducted a platoon sized patrol and ambush in vicinity 529991. There were no contact or sightings.

At 1700H Co B (-), 3d Recon Bn departed COPL in four groups to harbor sites vicinity Hill 410. This patrol began a five day reconnaissance of area.

During course of night noises were heard and people were seen moving near Bn CP. Two rounds were fired with negative results.

21 June - Company H moved into its newly assigned sector of the FEBA vicinity 516057.

Company F conducted a squad sized day combat patrol with no contact or sightings. This patrol then continued at night again with no sightings, returning at 220400H.

Company H established a night ambush site vicinity 529991. No contact or sightings were made.

Engineers continued to assist in the blowing of fighting bunkers.

Construction of fortifications in 2d Bn sector has been hampered due to the shortage of materials.

22 June - Companies B, F and H conducted squad sized day combat patrols with no contact or sightings.

At 1350H 81mm mortars fired a registered concentration of VT on Catfish Hill (487030). There were 20 rounds fired with no damage to the fortifications. Personnel were removed to Catfish II while VT was being fired.

Three squad sized night combat patrols were conducted by Co B (-), 3d Recon Bn with no activity reported in any of their areas.

23 June - At 0730H Company F conducted a reinforced squad sized patrol. This patrol reported activity vicinity 511995.

111-7

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Company B, 3d Recon Bn was alerted to set out ambushes and OP's to determine if they were VC or farmers. Later observation by an AO in the area noted wood cutters in same area. Ambushes were secured but OP's remained in position. Three squad sized night combat patrols were conducted with negative results.

At 2355H Company F reported hearing people walking outside their perimeter vicinity 522038. They were challenged, and not halt, illumination grenade was thrown, saw man running away. One hand grenade and one M-79 round was fired with negative results.

24 June - Two platoons from Co B, 3d Recon Bn conducted patrols and ambushes returning to CP at 0730H this date.

A reinforced platoon sized patrol from Company K was conducted during daylight hours with negative contact or sightings.

Company F conducted a reinforced squad sized daylight patrol with negative contact. A reinforced squad patrol and platoon sized ambush were conducted with negative results.

25 June - Squad and platoon sized patrols and ambushes were conducted during the day and night with negative contact or sightings.

The Heavy Section, 2d Plat, Co B, 3d AT Bn conducted a mechanized route reconnaissance patrol the afternoon of 25 June.

Construction of positions along the OPLM continues but construction of positions on NEBA has been halted due to the possibility of BN shifting positions.

26 June - During the course of the evening noises were heard in the vicinity of Company K positions at 519040, illumination was used and at one time a man was seen running from the positions a frag grenade was unthrown with negative results.

Company F conducted a reinforced squad sized night patrol with negative results.

Company H conducted a Company (-) operation during daylight hours with negative results.

Company B conducted a company (-) operation, details of this operation can be found in Part IV of this Commanders Diary under after action report.

27 June - Companies F and H conducted daylight reinforced squad sized patrols with no sightings or contact.

Companies K and H conducted reinforced squad sized night patrols with no activity being reported.

III-8

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

At 1620H Company G on Catfish II received 3 rounds of small arms fire into their position.

At 2145H Company M challenged and thru illumination grenade at a man attempting to come thru defensive wire at 520040, negative results. Trip flares were set off vicinity 509024, challenge was made and three frag grenades thrown. Results unknown.

At 2340H Recon patrol uncovered VC harbor site coordinates 502990. Arty was called in and fired for effect.

28 June - At 0040H Perch III heard movement in brush around their position. A trip flare went off, a challenge was rendered and a WP grenade thrown, negative results (508024). Through the night more noises were heard and more illumination was used at this position.

Companies G and H switched defensive positions. Company G to 517057; Company H to 531002, 520020, 509022, 504030, 496037, 491036.

Squad sized day patrols were run by two companies with negative results.

Companies M and G conducted squad sized night combat patrols with negative results.

29 June - At 2155H rocks were thrown into Company M positions at 520040, a challenge was rendered, illumination thrown then a frag grenade thrown, negative results.

Numerous lights were observed during the course of the evening in rice paddies forward of the OPLR.

Companies continued vigorous patrolling both during daylight and night but with negative results.

30 June - At 0310H Company M personnel were hit by rocks and noises were heard to their front (521037). Challenge was made, illumination was thrown then a frag with negative results.

Company F conducted a company (-) operation from 1000-1700H. This patrol was taken under fire a couple of times fire was returned, artillery and air were called in with good effect on target. For full details of this operation see After Action Report in Part IV of this Diary.

At 2117H Company H reported cattle moving into their defensive wire at 496036.

At 2120H 81mm mortar illumination was fired in support of 3/3.

III-9

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Company R received small arms fire in their positions from 535032.
Small arms fire was returned with negative results.

Triangle of lights noted in rice paddies vicinity 522029.

Numerous movement of cattle had been noticed prior to all firing in
TAOR; it is believed VC using same to breach wire and cause confusion.

At the end of this reporting period 2d Plat, Co B, 3d Recon Bn
remains on Hill 385 coordinates 495003 conducting continuous
patrol activity. No enemy contact.

111-10

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) COMMAND DIARYPART IVSUPPORTING DOCUMENTS TABLE OF CONTENTS

- Tab*
- 1 - BMT 2/4 Operation Order 35-65 Operation Pearly Shells II
 - 2 - Operation Order 20-65
 - 3 - Periodic Operations Report No. 4 of 5 Jun 1965
 - 4 - Periodic Operations Report No. 5 of 12 Jun 1965
 - 5 - Weekly Operations Summary of 19 Jun 1965
 - 6 - Weekly Operations Summary of 26 Jun 1965
 - 7 - Action Report Company F 2 Jun 1965
 - 8 - Action Report Company E 26 Jun 1965
 - 9 - Action Report 2d Plat, Co B, Recon Bn, Recon Patrol 27-28 Jun 1965
 - 10 - Action Report Company F Combat Patrol 30 Jun 1965
 - 11 - Special Action Report Hinh Son 22 Jun 1965
 - 12 - Narrative Summary of Recon Bn's 4 Day Patrol 20-24 Jun 1965
 - 13 - Planned Patrols - 23-29 Jun 1965
 - 14 - Frag Order #31, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 31 May 1965
 - 15 - Frag Order #32, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 1 Jun 1965
 - 16 - Frag Order #33, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 2 Jun 1965
 - 17 - Frag Order #34, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 3 Jun 1965
 - 18 - Frag Order #35, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 4 Jun 1965
 - 19 - Frag Order #36, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 5 Jun 1965
 - 20 - Frag Order #37, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 6 Jun 1965
 - 21 - Frag Order #38, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 7 Jun 1965
 - 22 - Frag Order #39, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 8 Jun 1965

ENCLOSURE (1)

SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

- 23 - Frag Order #40, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 9 Jun 1965
- 24 - Frag Order #41, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 10 Jun 1965
- 25 - Frag Order #42, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 11 Jun 1965
- 26 - Frag Order #43, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 12 Jun 1965
- 27 - Frag Order #44, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 13 Jun 1965
- 28 - Frag Order #45, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 14 Jun 1965
- 29 - Frag Order #46, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 15 Jun 1965
- 30 - Frag Order #47, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 16 Jun 1965
- 31 - Frag Order #48, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 17 Jun 1965
- 32 - Frag Order #49, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 18 Jun 1965
- 33 - Frag Order #50, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 19 Jun 1965
- 34 - Frag Order #51, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 20 Jun 1965
- 35 - Frag Order #52, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 21 Jun 1965
- 36 - Frag Order #53, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 22 Jun 1965
- 37 - Frag Order #54, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 23 Jun 1965
- 38 - Frag Order #55, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 24 Jun 1965
- 39 - Frag Order #56, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 25 Jun 1965
- 40 - Frag Order #57, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 26 Jun 1965
- 41 - Frag Order #58, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 27 Jun 1965
- 42 - Frag Order #59, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 28 Jun 1965
- 43 - Frag Order #60, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 29 Jun 1965
- 44 - Situation Overlay of TAOK #2 as of 30 Jun 1965
- 45 - Overlay of TAOK #2 and Landing Sites as of 30 Jun 1965
- 46 - Staff Journal

ENCLOSURE (1)

SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIALBLT 2/4
CHU LAI, VIETNAM
020100H Jun 1965

Operation Order 35-65 OPERATION PEARLY SHELLS II

Ref: (a) Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, Sheets 6757III, 6757IV, Series L701

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION.a. Enemy forces. See Annex D (Intelligence)b. Friendly forces.

(1) BLT-4

(2) Regimental Artillery Group - Supports operations 4th Marine Regiment.

(3) MAG-16 - HMM-161 - Be prepared to provide UH34D aircraft for movement of the reserve, resupply and medical evacuation as required.

(4) RVN Forces.

(a) 2d RVN Division. CP located at TAM KY vicinity coordinates 3221.

(b) RVN units to be designated - moves south on Route #1 by motor vehicle to clear Route #1 and link up with BLT 2/4.

2. MISSION. BLT 2/4 conducts mechanized reconnaissance/attack north to clear Route #1 and link up with RVN Forces attacking south. Upon link-up and after destruction of VC Forces vicinity of Route #1 return to TACR #2.3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of operation. BLT 2/4 conducts mechanized reconnaissance/attack north on Route #1 utilizing a platoon of ONTOS and a reinforced rifle company mounted on trucks. Clears Route #1 of VC activity and links up with RVN Forces attacking south. See Annex B (Operations Overlay).b. Company F (Reinf).

(1) On order, be prepared to board trucks for tactical movement and proceed to assembly area vicinity coordinates 522046.

(2) After formation of the tactical column and on order, execute a mechanized/motorized reconnaissance/attack north on Route #1.

CONFIDENTIAL

Tab 1

CONFIDENTIAL

- c. 2d Plat, Co B, 3d AT Bn.
 - (1) On order, proceed to assembly area vicinity coordinates 522046.
 - (2) After formation of the tactical column and on order execute a mechanized/motorized reconnaissance/attack north on Route #1.
- d. 2d Sec, 81mm Mort Plat. General support, provide supporting fires as directed.
- e. 106mmRR Plat. General support, provide supporting fires as directed.
- f. 2d Sqd, Flame thr Sec. Attached Company F.
- g. Det, B Eng. General support.
 - (1) Be prepared to utilize minesweepers as directed.
 - (2) Be prepared and equiped to provide demolitions for missions as directed.
- h. 2d Plat, Co C, 3d MT Bn. General support. Provide transportation for personnel, equipment and supplies as directed.
- i. Mobile Reserve/Quick Striking Force - Co B. Be prepared to execute a rapid movement by helicopter to occupy blocking/attack positions as designated.
- j. Coordinating instructions.
 - (1) Prepare all trucks with sandbags covering the deck and all sides at least three sandbags high. Filled sandbags will be made available by Company B and ELT 2/4.
 - (2) Assembly area vicinity coordinates 522046. All units move to assembly area when directed.
 - (3) All vehicles maintain 50 meter interval at all times. Do not allow vehicles to lag or bunch up.
 - (4) In the event of a ambush return fire and execute immediate action.
 - (5) All unit leaders closely supervise fire discipline to conserve ammunition.
 - (6) Tactical Column Formation - See Annex C (Formation Diagram).
 - (7) Popular Forces - if assigned will be integrated into Marine Rifle Platoons, and utilized to process captured VCS.

CONFIDENTIAL4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.a. Uniform and equipment.

- (1) Utilities, helmet (green side out), normal arms and equipment with two (2) full canteens.
- (2) Gas mask.
- (3) Body armor, upper.

b. Ammunition.

- (1) Unit of fire per weapon.
- (2) Twenty five (25) M1/M1A1 Adapters.
- (3) One (1) Frag and one (1) WP hand grenades per individual carried in grenade pouches.
- (4) CS grenades.
- (5) 81mm Mortar
 - (a) 100 rds M362
 - (b) 100 rds M43A1
 - (c) 100 rds M57A1
 - (d) 60 M517 proximity fuses
- (6) 106mmRR
 - (a) 30 rds M344A1
 - (b) 30 rds M346A1
 - (c) 416 rds cal .50 spotter tracer

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATION-ELECTRONICS.

- a. CP will follow the ONTOS leading the Second Serial.
- b. BAS will be located in the vicinity of the Command Group vehicles.
- c. All vehicles will display VS-4 (Red) air panel on hood of vehicles.
- d. Smoke and visual signals - in accordance with 9th MEB msg 040533Z May 65.

CONFIDENTIAL

- e. Radio - Utilize alternate M1T 2/4 Tac Net Frequency 38.8. Platoons utilize normal Company Tac Net. Enter the net upon departing assembly area.

J. R. FLOWER
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

ANNEXES:

- A - Task organization
- B - Operations Overlay
- C - Formation Diagram

DISTRIBUTION: Special

CONFIDENTIAL

BLT 2/4
 CHU LAI, VIETNAM
 020100H Jun 1965

Annex A (Task Organization) to Operation Order 35-65

Ref: None

Time Zone: H

(All attachments effective on order)

BLT 2/4 (-)

LtCol FISHER
 LtCol FISHER

BLT Command Group

Det, H&S Co 2/4
 FO Tm, Btry H 3/12
 FAC Tm #1
 2d Sec, 81mm Mort Plat
 2d Sec, 106mmRR Plat
 Det, 2d Plat, Co B, 3d Eng Bn
 2d Plat, Co C, 3d MT Bn

Co F (-) (Reinf)

Capt KELLY

FO Tm, Btry H 3/12
 FO Tm, 81mm Mort Plat
 2d Sqd, Flame thr Sec
 Det, Interpreters
2d Plat, Co B, 3d AT Bn.

Lt TERRY

J. R. FISHER
 Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Special

CONFIDENTIAL

SET 2/A
 CHI LAI, VIET NAM
 080000H June 1965

Operation
 Order 20-65

Ref: None

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy forces. See current ISOPS.
- b. Friendly forces.
 - (1) MLT-4
 - (2) 2d Bn, 4th Mar (-) (Reinf) occupies and defends center portion of Regimental defensive sector.
 - (3) Regimental Artillery Group - supports operations as required.
- c. Attachments. FO Team G Battery, 3d Bn, 12th Mar.

2. MISSION. Co B (-) (Reinf) will conduct area recon/surveillance from 202000H to 240900H in the area described by coordinates 460000, 460040, 540020, 530980. Report all enemy movement or indications.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of operations. Company B (-), 3d Recon Battalion, departs 2d Battalion, 4th Marines COPL from the vicinity of coordinates 490036, 497034, 502030 and proceeds in 4 groups to a harbor site in the vicinity of Hill 410 coordinates 482005, conducts area reconnaissance over a five day period of the hill mass and connecting ridges and trails extending from Hill 410 down to Hill 213 coordinates 529002.
- b. Tabular Patrol Outline - Annex A.
- c. Patrols Overlays - Annex B.
- d. Company B (-), 3d Recon Bn.
 - (1) Depart COPL positions in 4 groups at 202000H as shown on Overlay #1, Annex B.
 - (2) Conduct 3 squad sized patrols commencing 212100H as shown on Overlay #2, Annex B.
 - (3) Conduct 3 squad sized patrols commencing 222200H as shown on Overlay #3, Annex B.
 - (4) Conduct 3 squad sized patrols commencing 232100H as shown on Overlay #4, Annex B.

CONFIDENTIAL

Tab 2

OPERATIONS

(5) Exit recon area from RLZ vicinity coordinates 507997 at 240900H.

(6) Establish OP's during hours of daylight in the vicinity of Hills 410 and 385.

c. Coordinating instructions.

(1) Be prepared to call artillery missions on targets of opportunity within recon area and/or in order to disengage contact with the enemy if discovered.

(2) CO, Co B Recon report departure and return of all patrols and locations of patrols when requested.

(3) Thrustline: Sun - 1600 - 1600 4999
 Mon - 1600 - ---- 4899
 Tue - 1600 - ---- 4800
 Wed - 1600 - ---- 4900

4. ADMINISTRATION AND SUPPLY.

a. MCI and rice will be carried for the intended period of operations.

b. Batteries (BA 279) will be carried for the intended period of operations.

c. Additional supply will be available for helilift on call if requested. This will include food, water and batteries.

d. Each man will carry 80 rounds of 7.62mm ammo.

e. Uniforms as prescribed by CO, Co B Recon.

5. ORGANIZATION AND COMMUNICATIONS.

a. Recon Co report net will be established between 2d Bn, 4th Marines OP and harbor site.

b. Co B comm team will be established at the 2/4 CP to maintain the Recon report net.

c. Recon report net will be manned on a continuous basis during the hours of daylight beginning at 0600H. At night check in on net with this headquarters, hourly commencing at 1900H. Arty net will be manned on a continuous basis during the hours of daylight. At night check in with AFCC on a hourly basis, commencing at 1900H.

d. All patrols will move on order of CO, Co B and maintain continuous contact during patrol.

e. Command group will be located in harbor sites as designated on patrol plan overlays.

CONFIDENTIAL

- f. Current next shackle system will utilized.
- g. Resupply Code:
 - ALPHA - rCI (1)
 - BRAVO - water
 - CHARLIE - 7162mm
 - DELTA - BA 279
 - ECHO - Emergency swac.
 - FOXTROT - signal grenades
 - GOLF - sP grenades
 - HOTEL - Frag grenades
 - INDIA - Cal .45
- h. Colored smoke: In accordance with 9th mAB msg 040533Z May 1965.

J. M. FISHER
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

APPENDIX:

- A - Tabular Patrol Outline
- B - Patrol Overlays

DISTRIBUTION: special

CONFIDENTIAL

MLT 2/4
 CHU LAI, VIET NAM
 201300Z June 1965

Annex A (Tabular Patrol Outline) to Frag Order 20-65

Ref: None

Time zone: H

1. GEORGIA - Start 505031 to
 505017 to
 509004 to
 503998 to
 489998 to
 482005 End
2. MISSISSIPPI - Start 505031 to
 505026 to
 498041 to
 493003 to
 489998 to
 482005 End
3. MISSOURI - Start 491037 to
 497034 to
 488021 to
 486009 to
 483005 to
 482005 End
4. IDAHO - Start 487037 to
 484036 to
 481027 to
 484016 to
 482013 to
 482005 End
5. ALASKA - start 477003 to
 483004 to
 488018 to
 486025 to
 482013 to
 477003 End
6. ALABAMA - Start 477003 to
 473017 to
 468027 to
 472019 to
 472012 to
 477003 End

A-1

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

7. ARKANSAS - Start 477003 to
 465006 to
 463014 to
 463021 to
 469011 to
 477003 and
8. SCOTLAND - Start 494003 to
 486001 to
 484004 to
 493026 to
 490012 to
 494003 and
9. CAROLINA - Start 494003 to
 486000 to
 474002 to
 487988 to
 486996 to
 494003 and
10. CALIFORNIA - Start 494003 to
 499997 to
 505979 to
 485984 to
 486996 to
 494003 and
- ✓ 11. VERMONT - start 507004 to
 505993 to
 511983 to
 511981 to
 503990 to
 507004 and
- ✓ 12. VIRGINIA - start 507004 to
 516005 to
 521984 to
 515983 to
 505993 to
 507004 and

CONFIDENTIAL

13. UTAH - start 507004 to
518009 to
532995 to
537985 to
521983 to
507004 and

J. R. FISHER
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

DISCUSSION: Special

CONFIDENTIALBLT 2/4
CHU LAI, VIETNAM
51200 June 1965

Periodic Operations Report No. 4

Period Covered: 290800H May 1965 to 50800H June 1965

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, Sheets 6756II, 6756IV, 6757II, 6757III,
6757IV

1. OWN SITUATION AT END OF PERIOD. See Annex A (Situation Overlay).
2. INFORMATION OF ADJACENT UNITS AND SUPPORTING TROOPS. See Annex A (Situation Overlay).
3. OWN OPERATIONS FOR PERIOD.

a. Infantry.

- (1) At 290800H two platoons from Company E conducted a sweep of the area between Company F positions southwest to Company H positions. The area swept is bounded by Route #1, the SONG AN TAN River to the Benh Line and Company F positions. No contact or sightings were made. 2d platoon, Co B Recon, conducted a sweep during this same time. They swept the rice fields and garden area extending from Company H position in AN TAN northeast through LONG BINH (GS 5007) and southward through 5106, 5206 and 5205. They had no contact or sightings.
- (2) At 290940H an exchange of positions between Company G and Company H commenced. The exchange was completed by 291400H. The 1st platoon, Company G relieved one platoon from Company H on Hill 69.
- (3) At 300730H Company E (Reinf), 2d platoon, Co B Recon, and three popular forces platoons commenced a sweep of KY XUAN Island. A total of 26 VC's were captured, 3 VC KIA, and 1 VC WIA escaped. Several emplacements, prepared fields of fire and large quantities of food supplies were found on the island. A good many of the emplacements and trenches were recently dug. This clear and sweep operations was successful in clearing a large force of VC from the island and provided an excellent opportunity for detailed ground reconnaissance. The detailed results of this operation have been reported in the Action Report, sweep of KY XUAN Island dated 31 May 1965.
- (4) At 010050H Company H was attacked by approximately 6-8 VC with two automatic weapons and hand grenades. The attack reached no further than the protective wire. One marine received minor shrapnel wounds in the back by a grenade. One VC was reported to have been shot but a daylight search had negative results. Artillery and mortar concentrations were fired in the vicinity of 482043 with negative results.
- (5) At 031400H Company F (Reinf), 2d platoon, Co B, 3d AT Bn and two platoons of popular forces commenced a reconnaissance/attack north on Route #1. The bridge at coordinates 430109 was secured at 1555H and subsequently turned over to ARVN forces at 1715H. Sporadic

BLT 2/4 Command GRP AND

CONFIDENTIAL

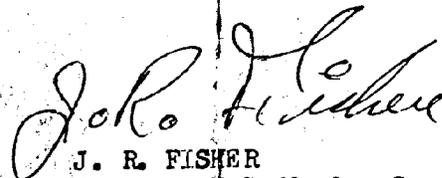
small arms fire was received during the operation as well as four rounds of 81mm mortar. There were no casualties. A total of 20 VC were suspected KIA. The road clearing and bridge seizure was successful in that the VC in the area of Route #1 were cleared out. The detailed results of this operation have been reported in Action Report, Reconnaissance/Attack North on Route #1 dated 3 June 1965.

- (6) At 040630H Company E (Regimental Reserve) conducted a motor march with one rifle platoon plus company hqtrs to BIEM SON vicinity coordinates 597920. They returned at 040930H. Negative contact was made.
 - (7) At 042330H Company H had two to three man probes working around their defensive wire at vicinity of 505030. Hand frag grenades were thrown with negative results.
 - (8) During the period all rifle companies and the Reconnaissance platoon conducted extensive day and night patrolling. No contact was made.
 - (9) All night ambushes conducted during this period had no contact or sightings were made.
- b. Field artillery. During the period covered field artillery was in general support. They have fired H&I, defensive fires and on call missions throughout the period in TAOR #2.
 - c. Amored units. 2d plat (Reinf), Co C, 3d Tk Bn has been divided into a heavy section with a searchlight tank in each. Heavy section is on the BLT CP perimeter. The light section along with two flame tanks have been attached to Company F and roam in defense of the SATS site in both Company E and Company F perimeters. 2d plat, Co B, 3d AT Bn was utilized as a part of the reconnaissance/attack north on Route #1. They were attached to BLT 2/4 at 311800H.
 - d. Reconnaissance units. The 2d plat (Reinf), Co B, 3d Recon Bn participated in the KY XUAN Island sweep as a blocking force. They conducted patrols and night ambushes. No contact or sightings were made.
 - e. Aviation. HM-161 provided logistical support, emergency evacuation and heliborne reconnaissance transportation throughout the period.
 - f. Engineer. The 2d plat (-), Co B, 3d Eng Bn were utilized on the KY XUAN Island and reconnaissance/attack north on Route #1. They also were employed to improve positions in H&S Company using explosives. They also started to construct a road from the BLT CP to objective D (GC 497034) to enable vehicular resupply as well as tactical reinforcements to move forward.
4. COMBAT EFFICIENCY. BLT 2/4 has an effective strength of 98%, with casualties during the period as follows:
 - 1 WIA from Company H on 1 June
 - 1 WIA from 2d plat, Co B, 3d AT Bn on 4 June
 5. RESULTS OF OPERATIONS. All missions and objectives assigned BLT 2/4 have been achieved during the period covered by this report.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

6. WEATHER. There was intermittent light rainfalls accompanied by two nights of heavy downpours which had adverse effects on vehicular movement in the lowlands. High temperatures and humidity still limit the overall efficiency of personnel. The dark nights and heavy cloud cover have been advantageous to VC movement during this period.



J. R. FISHER
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

ANNEX:

A - Situation Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIALBLT 2/4
CHU LAI, VIETNAM
120800H Jun 1965

Periodic Operations Report No. 5

Period Covered: 050800H to 120800H Jun 1965

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, Sheet 6757III

1. OWN SITUATION AT END OF PERIOD. See Annex A (Situation Overlay).
2. INFORMATION OF ADJACENT UNITS AND SUPPORTING TROOPS. In accordance with RLT-4 Frag Order #7 BLT 2/4 is to tie in with BLT 3/3 on our left and BLT 1/4 on our right at the designated limiting points.
3. OWN OPERATIONS FOR PERIOD.
 - a. Infantry.
 - (1) At 050800H Companies E, F and H commenced an exchange of defensive positions within TAOR #2. Company E moved from 536065 to individual platoon sized positions at 489038, 496035 and 503030; Company F from 525089 and 531086 to 534065 where it assumed the RLT-4 reserve; Company H from 489036, 496035 and 503030 to 525089 and 531086 protecting the northern end of the SATS Site. The 1st Platoon, Company G was relieved by 2d Platoon, Company G on Hill 69 coordinates 469069. All troop movements were completed by 051414H.
 - (2) Between the hours of 062137H and 070335H Company E received probes in each of its platoon positions. At 062137H 2d Platoon, Company E was probed by an estimated 7-8 VC at 496037, but the probing ceased when an 81mm Mortar concentration was fired. At 062150H several rocks were thrown into 3d Platoon, Company E's position at 487036. The rock throwing continued until a hand grenade was thrown at the probes. At 062200H 1st Platoon, Company E received heavy small arms firing from 504033. No casualties were sustained by Company E, and no enemy bodies or evidence of bleed was found.
 - (3) At 070900H two squads from 1st Platoon, Company E commenced a sweep of the adjoining hill mass from coordinates 503028 to 513022. Company A, BLT 1/4 assumed a blocking position at 513018, but the results of the sweep were negative.
 - (4) Between 072035H and 072238H the TPS/21 located with Company E at 495036 reported several groups of persons in the vicinity of coordinates 491420. Each group was approximately 20 persons. The targets were engaged by artillery and the TPS/21 reported that the groups scattered and dispersed. Patrols conducted the following day were unable to find evidence of casualties.
 - (5) At 081030H Company F assisted by two tanks and six LVT's commenced a sweep from their assigned positions in the vicinity of coordinates 534066 southwest to Route #1 in the purchased land area between the Berm line and the MSR. Two civilians were apprehended and turned over to the E Civilian Collection Point.

CONFIDENTIAL

Tab 4

CONFIDENTIAL

- (6) At 081955H a squad size patrol from Company H was dispatched with a searchlight tank to investigate possible dug in VC in the vicinity of grid square 5107. No contacts or sightings of emplacements were made.
- (7) At 092240H the protective wire in the BLT 2/4 perimeter at coordinates 510039 was cut, but friendly fire promptly ended the probe.
- (8) At 100800H Companies F, G and H began moving to new defensive positions in accordance with RLT-4 Frag Order No 7. Company F, after being relieved as RLT-4 reserve, moved to positions in the vicinity of coordinates 534042 and became BLT 2/4 reserve. Company G moved to defensive positions extending from 530030. Company H moved from 525089 and 531086 to 519040 and 530002.
- (9) During the period all rifle companies and the reconnaissance platoon have conducted extensive day and night patrolling as well as several night ambushes. No contact was made.
- b. Field artillery. During the period covered field artillery was in general support of 4th Marines, One platoon of 107mm howitzers being employed within BLT 2/4 defensive perimeter at coordinates 520041 since 7 June 1965.
- c. Armored units. 2d Platoon, Company C, 3d Tank Bn has supported 2d Bn, 4th Marines during this reporting period. The heavy section was employed within the BLT 2/4 defensive perimeter, and the light section, supported by the two flame tanks of Company C were assigned to Company H and patrolled the defensive area around the SATS Site in front of Companies H and F during the hours of darkness. When relieved of RLT reserve commitment on 10 June 1965, the light section was attached to Company G. Tanks have been used on a daily basis as a protective element for engineer units building a road from 519042 to 502042. The heavy section, 2d Platoon, 3d AT Bn, was assigned to Company G, and the light section was assigned to Company H. A detachment of LVT's from 2d Platoon, Company A, 3d Amtrac Bn, was used extensively for resupply, medical evacuation, troop transportation, and defensive missions throughout the reporting period.
- d. Reconnaissance units. 2d Platoon, Company B, 3d Recon Bn, patrolled extensively in grid squares 4601, 4602, 4700, 4701, 4800 and 4900. On the night of 11 June 1965 a patrol harbored at 495003. No sightings or contact were made, but useful information regarding the terrain was gathered. Several ambushes were established by this unit during the period with negative results.
- e. Aviation. HMM-161 provided logistical support, emergency evacuation and helicopter reconnaissance transportation throughout the period.
- f. Engineer. 2d Platoon (-), Company B, 3d Engineer Bn was utilized to begin construction on a road extending from 519042 to 502042 and to improve defensive positions at 517042 with bulldozers. Explosives were

CONFIDENTIAL

used at Companies E, H and H&S positions in the vicinity of coordinates 517042, 496035, 503030 and 530002 to improve foxholes.

4. COMBAT EFFICIENCY. BLT 2/4 has an effective strength of 98%, with casualties during the period as follows: 2 KIA and 2 WIA from Company E at 071845H when a short 105mm howitzer shell landed in a foxhole in the Company E defensive perimeter at coordinates 495036.
5. RESULTS OF OPERATIONS. All missions and objectives assigned BLT 2/4 have been attained during the reporting period.
6. WEATHER. There have been intermittent showers during the period with one heavy downpour on the night of 10-11 June 1965. High temperatures and humidity still persist. The appearance of the new moon and absence of frequent cloud cover has aided night observation and resulted in a marked decrease in VC night activity.



J. R. FISHER
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

ANNEX:

A - Situation Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
3d Marine Division
c/o RPO, San Francisco, 96601

3/JHE/wph
3100
19 Jun 1967

From: Commanding Officer
to: Commanding Officer, RL1-4

Subj: weekly Operations Summary, for period of 120800H to 190800H

Ref: (a) DIVO 3100.1

Encl: (1) weekly Operations Summary
(2) Situation Overlay

1. In accordance with reference (a), enclosures (1) and (2) are hereby submitted.


J. N. BLAIN
By direction

Tab 5

DECLASSIFIED

WEEKLY OPERATIONS SUMMARY1. Operations

a. 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Reinf) defends assigned sector with one reinforced rifle company on the combat outpost line, two reinforced rifle companies abreast on the MLR and one rifle company in reserve, continues to improve defensive positions, and conducts counter-guerrilla operations through aggressive combat patrols, ambushes, sweeps and screening operations while maintaining close liaison with RVN, Popular forces, and hamlet chiefs through interpreters and liaison officers. MLT 2/4 Frag Order #43 through #49 in support of 4th Marines (Reinf) Frag Order #7.

b. Companies B, F, G and H consolidated and continued to improve their assigned defensive positions, conducted day and night combat/recon patrols as assigned, executed sweeps and screening operations as assigned, and established ambushes as directed.

(1) Operations by unit.

(a) From 120900H to 121220H Company A switched positions from coordinates 489038, 496035 and 503030 to 530032. On 13 June Company E consolidated its defensive positions from 523038 to 536026. Company E improved its defensive positions on 14 and 15 June. At 170900H, 2d Platoon, assisted by 55 Popular forces personnel, commenced a sweep of AN THIEU and LONG PHU (1) Hamlets. No VC or VCS were apprehended, and the Popular forces indicated that these two hamlets were very nationalistic and disliked the VC. Conversations with the hamlet chiefs and observation of the local nationals indicated this fact. No loot caches or hiding holes were found. The names of the chiefs and their assistants were obtained, mutual problem areas were discussed, and the Civil Affairs Officer established a contact schedule whereby he can assist the hamlets in solving their problems. A system was created whereby both chiefs can relay intelligence information to this unit with relative safety. Both chiefs were cautioned to enforce the curfew on their people. Both chiefs indicated that the VC did not visit their hamlets nor were they welcome. The sweep followed the following route: 517042, 523042, 517033, 512030, 511034, 510040, 507042, 517042. The sweep was completed at 171300H. Company A improved its defensive positions from coordinates 523038 to 536026 on 18 June. At 190025H two men were observed at 521039 and were fired upon with no results.

(b) From 120900H to 121400H Company F switched positions from 533036 to 496035, 489038 and 503030. Defensive positions were improved on 13, 14, 15, 16 and 17 June. At 1500H on 18 June 5 vietnamese children were injured when they accidentally detonated a stray M-79 round they had found in the vicinity of coordinates 486037. Critically injured children were evacuated to LY TIN District Headquarters and the 3 others were treated by a doctor on the spot. An interpreter and the Civil Affairs Officer were dispatched to the scene to straighten out any misunderstandings and to caution the people who had gathered to remain away from the defensive positions. On 19 June Company F, commencing at 190800H and completed by 191200H, switched its positions from 496035, 489035 and 503030 to 495036.

At 182220H approximately 6-7 men were observed near the defensive wire at 504030, but they disappeared before they were fired upon.

(c) From 120900H to 121400H Company G switched positions from 530032 to 533036. On 13 and 14 June Company G provided a squad to assist in developing defensive positions on Hill 213 (531002). From 150800H to 151200H positions were moved from 533036 to 527043. On 16 June one platoon assisted Company H in establishing defensive positions on Hill 213 (531002) while positions at 527043 were improved by the rest of the company. At 162146H 6-8 rounds were fired at 2 men near the defensive positions at 527043 with no effect. At 172325H Company G observed through a sniper scope one or two men moving in a rice paddy at 529043. Ten rounds 7.62mm and 1 M-79 were fired with no known results. On 18 June defensive positions were improved.

(d) Company H improved defensive positions on Hill 213 (531002) and 518038 on 12 June. At 132155H 2 men were spotted wearing what appeared to be USMC utility covers in vicinity of 514039 near the defensive wire. Identification was not made and the men disappeared before fire could be delivered. Defensive positions were improved on 14 June. At 162305H 4-6 men were spotted near Hill 213 at 518038 but no contact was made. Defensive positions were improved on 17 June. At 181700H a Vietnamese plane dropped its bomb load at 539003 near Hill 213 as made an emergency approach to CHU LAI Airfield.

(e) H&S Company improved its defensive positions at 518042 on 12 June. From 122000H to 122400H digging sounds were heard near 519044, but a complete investigation revealed nothing. At 132140H a flashlight tank at 512040 spotted 2 men 5 feet forward of defensive wire near 513040. No identification was made nor were weapons spotted, but they disappeared before fire could be delivered. Defensive positions were improved on 14 June. At 152058H a man approached within 15 meters of the defensive lines at 519042. When challenged, he disappeared behind a bush and was not seen again. Defensive positions were improved 14, 17, 18 June.

(f) 2d Platoon, Company B, 3d Recon Bn patrolled on 12 June. On 13 and 14 June defensive positions were improved at 518043. On 15, 16 and 17 June the platoon patrolled. On 18 June defensive positions were improved.

(g) 2d Platoon, Company C, 3d Tank Bn supported the Battalion from 12 to 19 June. The heavy section has been employed on the Battalion defensive perimeter near 515040. The light section was employed on the defensive perimeter with Company B until 16 June when it was released from support of the Battalion.

(h) 2d Platoon, 3d AT Bn, was in support of the Battalion from 12 to 19 June. The heavy section was defensively positioned along the Battalion perimeter near coordinates 519039 while the light section was employed defensively with Company B near 495036.

(i) A detachment of LVF's from 2d Platoon, Company A, 3d Amtrac Bn, was used extensively on a daily basis from 12-19 June for resupply, troop transportation and in defensive positions on the Battalion perimeter near 520041.

(j) HMM-101 and HMM-305 provided logistical support, emergency evacuation, helicopter reconnaissance, and troop transportation from 12-19 June on a daily basis.

(k) 2d Platoon (-), Company B, 3d Engineer BN was employed on a daily basis from 12-19 June to improve defensive positions. Bulldozers were utilized by Companies B, H and H&S to build bunker foundations, and explosives were used extensively on Hill 213 (531002) to blast defensive positions.

(2) Patrols.

(a) A platoon size combat patrol from Company G was lifted at 141000H by helicopter from 532037 to a landing zone at 506001. From there the patrol went to 499009, harbored at 505046, moved to 498025 and returned to 532037 at 151200H. Enemy contact was negative, but a tunnel leading down the hill in the vicinity of 510994, 6 old camp sites at 511997, 1 man in grey uniform at Hill 385 (495003), and a deep cave with a water supply point at 501008 were found. A platoon size combat patrol from Company G was helilifted from 524045 to 531002 at 170800. The patrol moved to its harbor site at 521006 and from there to 512025. It returned to 525045 at 181140H with no enemy contact or significant observations. 2d Platoon, B Recon, was helilifted from 517042 to 480999, moved to 495003, harbored at 496002, continued to 503996, 510007, 516000 and 531002, and from there was helilifted to 517042 at 121430H. No enemy contact was made on the combat/recon patrol, but many caves were spotted near Hill 385 (496003) and the patrol leader was of the opinion that his location was reported with imitation bird calls. At 150630H 2d Plat, B Recon, was helilifted from 517042 to 508997 on a combat/recon patrol. The route followed was as follows: 508997, 498996, 488000 (harbor site), 475010 (lift site), 517042. Time of return was 161300H with no contact made. At 160730H footsteps were heard near coordinates 477003, and a 15 man harbor site freshly used was discovered upon investigation of the footsteps. The patrol cleared potential landing zones at 504998 (4 pts), 507997 (2 pts or 5 pts if saddle at 497996 is used), 490001 (1 pt), and 472012 (1 pt). Possible drop zones were found at 471002, 475007 and 475009.

(b) Company A sent a squad size recon/combat patrol at 121350H along this route: 559025, 529020, 510025, 530028, 559025. Time of return was 121700H with no contact or significant observations made. Company H sent a squad size recon/combat patrol at 120630H along this route: 531002, 523997, 515003, 527012, 531002. It returned at 121300H with no contact or significant observations made. Company A sent a squad size night combat/recon patrol at 132030H along this route: 537026, 540016, 530006, 522014, 522028, 537026. It returned at 140225H with no contact or significant observations made. At 140645 Company F sent a squad size combat/recon patrol along this route: 504030, 479039, 478028, 504030. It returned at 141200H with no contact or significant observations made. At 140630H Company A sent a squad size combat/recon patrol along this route: 530033, 520010, 533010, 536024, 530033. It returned at 141100H with no contact or significant observations. At 152030H Company F sent a squad size night combat/recon patrol along this route: 499038, 488034, 496033, 492022, 503037, 499038. It returned at 160330H with no contact or significant observations. At 152045H Company E sent a squad size night combat/recon patrol along this route: 530033, 510022, 514016, 530033. It returned at 160320H with negative contact or significant observations. At 160530H Company F sent a squad size combat/recon patrol along this route: 499038, 475029, 489028, 499038. It returned at 161200H with no

DECLASSIFIED

contact. At 160530H Company B sent a squad size combat/recon patrol along this route: 530033, 520020, 523008, 530033. It returned at 161000H with no contact or significant observations. At 172015H Company F sent a squad size night combat/recon patrol along this route: 505030, 515025, 513019, 499030, 505030. It returned at 170415H with no contact or significant observations. At 172030H Company E sent out a squad size night combat/recon patrol along this route: 527031, 542019, 539014, 534021, 525020, 527031. It returned with no contact or significant observations. At 180630H Company B sent out a squad size combat/recon patrol along this route 542020, 542012, 532012, 542020. It returned at 181100H with no contact or significant observations. At 180800H Company F sent out a squad size combat/recon patrol along this route: 488033, 503027, 513023, 502018, 486022, 488033, 503027, 513023, 502018. It returned at 181200H with no contact or significant observations.

(c) At 130700H Company F sent a fireteam recon patrol along this route: 489038, 487030, 480030, 480040, 489038. It returned at 131130H with no contact or significant observations. At 130700H Company F sent out a fire team recon patrol along this route: 497035, 510040, 519035, 510030, 497035. It returned at 131145H with no contact or significant results. At 130700H Company F sent a fire team recon patrol along this route: 499038, 510030, 515020, 499038. It returned at 131130H with no contact or significant results. At 130700H a fire team recon patrol from Company H was sent out on this route: 531002, 530990, 520990, 531002. It returned at 131030H with no contact or significant observations. At 140700H Company H sent out a fire team recon patrol along this route: 521039, 520030, 510035, 521039. It returned at 141200H with no contact or significant results. At 140700H Company H sent a fire team recon patrol on this route: 531002, 530990, 520990, 531002. It returned at 141200H with no contact or significant observations made. At 150630H Company F sent a fire team recon patrol on this route: 489038, 480040, 480030, 480040, 489038. It returned at 151130H with no contact or significant observations. At 150630H Company F sent a fire team recon patrol on this route: 504030, 510039, 500038, 504030. It returned at 151130H with no contact or significant observations. At 150630H Company E sent a fire team recon patrol on this route: 529032, 539025, 530020, 529032. It returned at 151130H with no contact or significant observations. At 150630H Company H sent a fire team recon patrol along this route: 531002, 440005, 540000, 531002. It returned at 151130H with no contact or significant observations. At 170700H Company F sent out a fire team recon patrol on this route: 489038, 480040, 480030, 490030, 489038. It returned at 171200H with no contact or significant observations. At 170700H Company F sent a fire team recon patrol on this route: 504030, 505035, 510035, 504030. It returned at 171200H with no contact or significant observations. At 170700H Company F sent a fire team recon patrol on this route 497035, 490030, 499030, 494035. It returned at 171200H with no contact or significant observations. At 170700H Company B sent a fire team recon patrol on the following route: 531029, 520030, 521020, 528022, 531029. It returned at 171200H with no contact or significant observations. At 170700H Company H sent a fire team recon patrol on this route: 521039, 539040, 530048, 521039. It returned at 171200H with no contact or significant observations. At 170700H Company G sent a fire team recon patrol on this route: 531002, 520005, 521000, 531002. It returned at 171200H with no contact or significant observations.

(d) From 142030H to 150600H Company E placed an ambush at 529022 with no results. From 142030H to 150600H Company F placed an ambush

at 494038 with no results. from 162030H to 170530H Company B placed an ambush at 539018 with no results. from 162030H to 170530H an ambush was placed by Company F at 498030 with no results. from 182015H to 190530H Company F placed an ambush at 501038 with no results. from 182045H to 190545H an ambush was placed at 525026 with no results.

(3) At 131700H one USMC sergeant injured himself when he discharged his .45 caliber pistol into his foot. (COORD 517042)

(4) None

(5) None

2. Training.

a. The training performed by elements of this battalion was primarily directed toward application of skills required within their sphere of operations. Individuals were trained in their MOS's with particular emphasis on their special tasks within their MOS's. Instruction was given by the immediate supervisors of the individuals concerned. Valuable cross training was obtained by the rifle companies through the attachment of various supporting elements. The areas of training were patrolling, scouting, tank-infantry training, communications, field fortifications, offensive tactics, defensive tactics, motor transportation and maintenance, employment of the 81mm mortar platoon, the 106mm mortar platoon, tanks, trucks, helicopters, and artillery, civil affairs problems, staff planning, care and cleaning of weapons, live firing of all weapons, terrain appreciation and effects of weather on tactics.

b. Problems in training were minimal since equipment, men, and time were readily available. The principal shortcoming of training was the inability to use specialists as instructors in the training areas. The use of immediate supervisors as instructors was not as efficient as use of specialists from a training unit with larger classes could have been, but the problem can gradually be alleviated as the immediate supervisors become more competent through their constant association with their subject area.

DECLASSIFIED

File

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
3d Marine Division
c/o PPO, San Francisco, 96601

3/JHB/wph
3100
26 Jun 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (Rein)
Subj: Weekly Operations Summary, for period of 190800H to 260800H
Ref: (a) DivO 3100.1
Encl: (1) Weekly Operations Summary
(2) Situation Overlay
(3) Patrol Report of B Recon

1. In accordance with reference (a) enclosures (1), (2) and (3) are hereby submitted.

W. J. REILLY
By direction

Tab 6

DECLASSIFIED

WEEKLY OPERATIONS SUMMARY1. Operations

a. 2d Bn, 4th Marines (Reinf) defends assigned sector with one reinforced company on the combat outpost line, two reinforced rifle companies abreast on the MLR and one rifle company in reserve, continues to improve defensive positions, and conducts counter-guerrilla operations through aggressive combat patrols, ambushes, sweeps and screening operations while maintaining close liaison with NVN, Popular Forces, and Hamlet Chiefs through interpreters and liaison officers. 2d Bn, 4th Marines Frag Orders #50 through 56 in support of 4th Marines (Reinf) Frag Order #7.

b. Companies E, F, G and H consolidated and continued to improve their assigned defensive positions, conducted day and night combat/recon patrols as assigned, executed sweeps and screening operations as assigned and established ambushes as directed.

(1) Operations by Unit

(a) From 190800H to 191100H Company E switched positions from coordinates 529033 to 517040. From 20 June till 24 June 1965 one platoon from Company E was sent to outpost at 522021 to assist Company G in establishing positions. Company E continued to improve its defensive positions, they are now 60% complete. Shortage of field fortifications hampers work. During registration of illumination on Perch III at 232045H Company E personnel on this outpost observed movement in the brush at 510023. They were challenged, hand illumination grenade was thrown. Sounds of weapons being loaded was then heard; two hand grenades were thrown and several rifle rounds were fired with negative results. On 250122H flares were reported left of Company E's position coordinates 520044 with no contact or sightings. Around 0140H 25 June trip flares went off around Perch III, movement of personnel was heard but there were no sightings.

(b) From 190800H to 191300H Company F switched positions from 496035, 489035 and 503030 to 495036. Defensive positions are 36% completed along FEBA. On 22 and 23 June 1965 a 70 man working party assisted Company G in preparing defensive positions vicinity 531003. At 2355H on 23 June Company F reported hearing people walking outside their perimeter vicinity 522038. They were challenged, but did not halt! Illumination grenade was thrown and they observed one man running from their defensive positions. One hand grenade and one M-79 round was fired with no results.

(c) From 190900H to 191400H Company G switched positions from 527043 to 531002, 520020, 509022, 504030, 496037 and 491036. Company G's percentage of work completed on their six combat outposts are as follows: 488037 - 84%; 496037 - 84%; 504030 - 84%; 509022 - 59%; 522021 - 60%; 531002 - 85%. At 221330H 81mm Mortars fired a registration (20 rounds) of VT in the vicinity of 487036 with no damage to fortifications. Personnel and equipment were picked up from 487036 and delivered to 495035.

(d) From 190800H to 191100H Company H shifted its positions from 518039 to 533038. From 210800H to 211300H moved into its defensive positions on FEBA (516044 - 517058). Defensive positions along FEBA are 30% completed.

(e) H&S Company continued to improve its defensive positions from 19 to 25 June; 62% of work is completed. Slight probes were encountered throughout the week but no sightings or contact was made.

(f) Company B (-), 3d Recon Bn patrolled from 20 June 1965 till 0730 24 June 1965. On 24 and 25 June defensive positions were improved.

(g) 2d Platoon, Company C, 3d Tank Bn supported the Battalion from 19 to 25 June. The heavy section has been employed on the Battalion defensive perimeter near 515040. The light section was employed on the defensive perimeter with Company F.

(h) 2d Platoon, 3d AT Bn, was in support of the Battalion from 19 to 25 June. The heavy section was defensively positioned along the Battalion perimeter near coordinates 519039 while the light section was employed defensively with Company F near 495036.

(i) A detachment of LVT's from 2d Platoon, Company A, 3d Amtrac Bn, was used extensively on a daily basis from 19-25 June for resupply and troop transportation and in defensive positions on the Battalion perimeter near 520041.

(j) HMM-365 provided logistical support, helicopter reconnaissance and troop transportation from 19-25 June on a daily basis.

(k) 2d Platoon (-), Company B, 3d Engineer Bn was employed on a daily basis from 19-25 June to improve defensive positions. Bulldozers were utilized by Company E and H&S Company to build bunker foundations, and explosives were used extensively on Perch I, II and III to blast defensive positions.

(2) Patrols

(a) At 0615H on 20 June Company F sent out a squad sized combat patrol along the following route: 531028, 527010, 517004, 519026, 531028. Numerous camp sites were discovered throughout grid square 5100 and fresh fields of fire had been cut toward the trail at 524013. Company G sent a squad sized combat patrol along the following route: 488034, 468036, 470026. The patrol was conducted from 0530H to 1100H with no contact or significant observation. Company B (-), 3d Recon Bn was helilifted at 201700H to Catfish I, II and III to conduct a five day recon/combatt patrol. None of their patrols made contact or had any sightings, they returned at 240730H (See enclosure (3)).

(b) Company F at 210600H lifted a squad sized combat patrol. During daylight hours the patrol moved along this route: 538024, 527012, 523022. The patrol continued that evening from 2000H t

moving along this route: 523022, 519008, 518028 and returned to 528033. No contact or significant observations were made. At 211500H a platoon sized combat patrol from Company H was sent along this route after being helilifted to 531002, 524997, 551997, 529991, 521983, 519000. An ambush was set at night in vicinity of 529991. No contact or significant observations were made.

(c) On 22 June at 0630H a reinforced squad from Company K was helilifted from vicinity 518040 to 504034 to conduct a combat patrol along this route: 504034, 508024, 504017, 499019 to 504034. The patrol returned at 1300H with no contact or sightings. At 0700H this same date a reinforced squad from Company F conducted a combat patrol along this route: 528029, 525019, 524010, 532010, 541009 and returned to 539109. The patrol returned at 1300H with no contact or sightings. A reinforced squad from Company H was helilifted at 0630H from vicinity 516057 to 489037 to conduct a combat patrol along this route: 483031, 477029 to 479038 and returned to 488037 at 1200H with no contact or sightings.

(d) At 230730H Company F conducted a reinforced squad sized combat patrol which followed this route: 522020, 522012, 519003, 514016 to 511023. No contact or sightings were reported.

(e) A reinforced platoon sized patrol and ambush from Company E was conducted from 241300H to 251100H. The route followed by the patrol was as follows: 479035, 482022, 487023 (night ambush site) 492025, 498035. No contact or sightings. At 0600H Company F conducted a reinforced squad sized combat patrol which followed this route: 531012, 535005, 531002. The patrol continued that night and followed this route: 531002, 540000, 532996, 531002 with negative results.

(f) Company F conducted a reinforced squad sized combat patrol along the following route: 537027, 530022, 520025, 514029, 526036 with no contact or sightings. Company H conducted a Company (-) combat patrol from 0730H till 1400H. They were helilifted to vicinity 494985 they then followed this route: 485980, 500977, 520984, 550987 and 565990 where they were picked up by truck and returned to their CP. No contact or sightings.

(3) None

(4) None

(5) None

2. Training

a. The training performed by units of this command ^{was primarily} which primarily directed toward the application of skills required in their spheres of operations. Instruction was given by immediate supervisors concerning the individuals special skills in their MOS's. Valuable cross training was obtained by the rifle companies through the attachments of numerous supporting arms. The

DECLASSIFIED

area of training covered during this period were: patrolling, scouting, establishment of ambush sites, field fortifications, tank infantry training, offensive tactics, defensive tactics, communications, motor transport and maintenance, employment of 81mm Mortars and 106mmRR platoon, tanks, entes, artillery and helicopters, civil affairs problems, staff planning, care and cleaning of weapons, terrain appreciation and effects of weather on tactics.

b. There were no training problems during this reporting period.

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
3d Marine Division
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

3/JRF/wph
3480
29 Jun 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (Rein)

Subj: Action Report, Co B, 3d Recon Bn Recon Patrol, 27-28 June 1965

Ref: (a) LO 3480.1
(b) Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, TRI BINH Sheet 6757111, Series 1701

Encl: (1) Patrol Route Overlay

1. The following report is submitted in accordance with reference (a).

a. General Review of Significant Events:

(1) The 2d Platoon, Co B, 3d Recon Bn was given the mission of area reconnaissance and surveillance in the area surrounding the Hill 385 at coordinates 495003 and to the south into the low lands.

(2) The platoon (rein) was helilifted to the landing zone located at 507997 at 271030H.

(3) At 1950H the night of the 27th a squad sized patrol departed an assembly area at 505001 on a night patrol. See enclosure (1).

(4) The harbor site was located at coordinates 495997.

(5) At 2315H the patrol reported that a harbor site, previously located on a daylight patrol, was occupied. The point had smelled smoke and upon closer investigation had seen smoke rising from the site. Because of thick underbrush the patrol could not move closer than 75 meters and therefore could not ascertain the number of men in the site. The patrol leader requested artillery fire. He was told to move back up the stream bed several hundred meters and artillery fire was called.

(6) The first request was called approx 2330H and the first round came in about 2350H. It was lost and another adjustment round was fired. This required an adjustment of left 100/drop 200. The next round was fired and it required right 50/add 50 and the request to fire for effect. At approximately 0030H the fire for effect was fired and it was approximately 20-30 meters from the target.

(7) The patrol observed and listened for approximately one half hour and continued the mission. They found no indications of casualties.

Tab 9

(8) At 0600H the following day a patrol was dispatched to the target area but there were no enemy indications found.

(9) 281530H the platoon returned to the Bn CP.

b. Commanders Evaluation of Significant Events:

(1) The one significant event in question is the discovery of personnel in the harbor site and the action taken toward them. To begin with there was a friendly patrol in the harbor site as late as 1700H in the afternoon. The site was not occupied at the time. This rules out the possibilities of a woodcutters fire left over from the day. Although there was no moon, the night was clear and visibility was good up to 100 meters. The patrol first smelled smoke and then saw it rising in a thin wisp out of the trees. They moved as close as possible without being spotted. At this time the patrol leader did what he was told to do if he came across anyone on the patrol. He requested artillery. The request that went in was for 155's using high angle fire. FBCC turned down the request and gave us 105's using low angle fire. The time lag between the request and fire for effect was approximately an hour; far to long a time for the final fires to be effective. The area was checked over briefly that night and thoroughly the next day with negative results. It is my opinion that there were no VC casualties as a result of the firing.

c. Factual Information in Support of Significant Events:

(1) There was no one in the harbor site at 271700H.

(2) There was smoke rising from the harbor site at approximately 2330H

(3) There were (3) blinking lights in the valley to the south of the harbor site within 3000 meters. All went out after 1st artillery round landed. They did not come on the remainder of the night.

(4) There was an hour time lag between fire request and fire for effect. About 30 minutes between first adjustment round and fire for effect.

(5) There was no sign of casualties in or around the harbor site.

d. Conclusions and Recommendations:

(1) Conclusions:

(a) There were between 2 and 12 personnel in the harbor site; probably closer to 2.

(b) When the first adjustment rounds went off they either hid under the rocks in the harbor site or ran down the trail into the direction of the burnt out village.

(c) There are small patrols and OP's in the area around Hills 410, 661 and 385.

(2) Recommendations:

~~(a) That the patrols not be pushed so fast to get information. Radio communications are the only means of communicating and this makes noise. When a patrol is in the objective area he will give his position away by sending excessive radio traffic.~~

(b) That more patrolling be done after a large unit has pulled out of an area.

(c) That OP's, day and night be used more extensively to maintain constant surveillance on all of the TAOR.

J. K. FISHER
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
3d MAP
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

3/JRF/vph
3480
3 Jun 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, BLT-4

Subj: Action Report, Reconnaissance/Attack North on Route #1, 2 June 1965

Ref: (a) SO 3480.1
(b) Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, TRI HINH sheet 6757111, Series L701

1. The following report is submitted in accordance with reference (a).

a. General Review of Significant Events: Upon receipt of a Warning Order from BLT-4 at 1930H, 1 June 1965 BLT 2/4 commenced planning for a mechanized/motorized reconnaissance/attack out of the TACH north on Route #1 to link up with RVN Forces attacking south from the vicinity of TAM KY. A plan was developed to execute this movement utilizing the 2d Platoon, Company B, 3d AT Battalion; Company F, 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Reinf); a Section of 81mm Mortars; a Section of 106mmRR; 12 6x6 Trucks from Company C, 3d AT Battalion and the BLT 2/4 Command Group. Company E BLT 2/4 was designated as Reserve/Quick Reaction Force to be helilifted in the event it was needed.

At 0730, 2 June 1965 BLT 2/4 CO, S-3, ALO and the CO's of Companies E and F were helilifted with the BLT-4 S-3 and ALO from BLT-4 Headquarters to TAM KY District Headquarters to participate in a conference/briefing with RVN Forces Commanders regarding the operation. Upon arrival at TAM KY District Headquarters at 0800H it was determined that the conference/briefing time had been changed to 0830H and that not all of the RVN Unit Commanders had arrived. The RVN Forces plan set the time for beginning the attack at 020900H. At approximately 1030H the conference/briefing began. It was established that the RVN Forces would be commanded by TAM KY District Headquarters and that the RVN attack would be conducted by the 6th Airborne Battalion and the 745th AF Company. American Army Advisors would be with both units. The area of operations for RVN Forces included the area encompassed by coordinates 362157, 393180, 416082 and 490106. Information regarding VC forces in the area, radio frequencies, and the plans for the operation were exchanged. It was established that the 106mm TRAU River coordinates 415085 to 433117 would be a No Fire Line between the RVN Forces attacking south and the Marine Forces attacking north. The Bridge at coordinates 430109 was to be seized by BLT 2/4 and held until 1600H at which time the Marines were to return to their TACH. The conference finished at 1115H. BLT 2/4 CO and staff members returned to BLT-4 Headquarters and reported to CO, BLT-4 regarding the results of the conference. The operation plan was approved and ordered to be executed by CO, BLT-4.

Taf 7

The 12 6x6 trucks from C Motors, 3d MT Bn were received by BLT 2/4 at approximately 1200H. 3 trucks were immediately dispatched to Company F (Reinf) for preparation for the movement. 4 vehicles were allocated to M&S Company for the 4th Sec, 81mm Mortars and the 2d Sec, 106mm Mortars. Orders were issued to all participating units to assemble in the designated assembly area coordinates 523014, by 1300H. Due to the amount to be achieved and the short time period involved, the units were late in arriving. By 1325H BLT 2/4 Command Group, 2d Plat, Co B, 3d AT Bn, 4th Sec, 81mm Mortars and 2d Sec, 106mm Mortars and Company F (Reinf) had all arrived. The tactical serials for the movement were formed and the column moved out onto Route #1. The leading elements crossed the IP (Bridge at coordinates 498067) and left the TROOP at 1400H. It was then discovered that the REC-83 radio on the BLT-4 Tac Net was down. Several other radios were tried but were unable to raise BLT-4 Tac Net. As an alternate solution all BLT 2/4 Sit Rqs were passed over the AIG Net to BLT-4. At LY TIN District Headquarters coordinates 467021, Capt TIC, the District Chief and two platoons of Popular Forces (60 men) were picked up and integrated into the Marine Rifle Platoons at 1415H. The column continued north at 1425H. It was discovered that the road surface on both sides of the bridge at coordinates 452067 had been dug away by the VC so that the bridge was not passable for vehicles. The column bypassed the bridge and continued without stopping. At 1455H the 1st serial of the column received 3 rounds of snr, or fire from the vicinity of coordinates 47097. No casualties were received. The 1st Platoon, Company F dismounted and conducted a quick search for the snr, or. At this point the CG, BLT 2/4 directed Company F to put one squad (reinf) moving on foot on either flank of the column and one squad out as point to provide a screen for the continued movement toward Objective A. The road had been dug up in many places and movement was slow. At 1515H the airborne AG reported 20 men assembled in the vicinity of coordinates 440118. The District Chief stated there was about a Company of VC known to be in that general area and approved the use of artillery on them. Before the fire request could be submitted the AG reported that he had discovered between 50-75 armed men crossing the river in the vicinity of coordinates 436113 and moving towards the Bridge in Objective A. The District Chief agreed it was the VC Company trying to escape and authorized the use of artillery. The AG Aircraft opened fire on the VC with its M-40 machine guns to slow their movement while the AG adjusted artillery onto them. The AG observed 5 VC in one boat hit and killed by MG fire. Three volleys of 155 artillery were used with appropriate adjustments to cover the entire area in which the VC had hidden. No further movement was detected in that area. Due to the location and time available it was not possible to physically check the results of the artillery fire. At 1545H BLT 2/4 received two rounds incoming 81mm Mortar fire on the right flank beyond the troop formations vicinity 436107. No casualties were received and the fire was very inaccurate. At 1555H the leading elements reached Objective A and secured the bridge and its ~~was impassable~~ coordinates 436109. It was discovered that the VC had blown the bridge and it was impassable. Three straw covered huts/booths in the immediate vicinity of the bridge were burned due to the danger of booby traps. While the huts were burning, an explosion of the force of approx one pound of TNT occurred in one of the huts. A few other smaller explosions occurred in all of the huts as if caused by exploding ammo. At approx 1600H a request was received over the Army Advisor Net from the 8th RVN Airborne Battalion for helicopter evacuation of an RVN WIA from the vicinity coordinates 415118. The request was approved and flown by helicopters from HHH-161. At 1620H two

more incoming rounds of Slam Mortar were received. The fire was widely spread and inaccurate. One round landed vicinity coordinates 438108 and one in vicinity coordinates 434098. It was believed that the fire was coming from the vicinity of Hill #22 coordinates 425090, a known VC stronghold which is within mortar range. Naval gunfire was requested on Hill #22 at approx 1630H and the fire mission completed by 1700H. Since the 8th Airborne Battalion was still over 1500 meters away from Objective A, BLT 2/4 requested permission to remain on Objective A until 1715H. BLT-4 approved the request. At 1650H a number of armed men were observed in vicinity coordinates 425105 moving across rice paddies by ones and twos. Since this was across the no fire line they were not fired upon. This fact was reported through the Army Advisor's Net to the 8th Airborne Battalion. It was determined that the armed men in the vicinity 425105 were VC and 8th Airborne Battalion authorized BLT 2/4 to take them under fire. Between 15-25 of the armed VC had entered a house located at 52501055 during the period 1700H to 1715H at which time the house was destroyed by four 106mmR rounds from the leading CHYCS positioned at the south end of the bridge. At 1720H BLT 2/4 began re-mounting vehicles for the move back into BLT-4, TAOB and departed Objective A at 1725H. All units were cautioned to be particularly alert for ambush during the return to the TAOB. No difficulties were encountered however and all BLT 2/4 units were back inside the TAOB at 1800H.

b. Commanders Evaluation of Significant Events: This road clearing operation on Route #1 to the north and seizure of the Bridge at coordinates 430109 was successful in that VC in the immediate area of Route #1 were cleared out. The Bridge was seized, and an excellent road reconnaissance conducted.

c. Support of Commanders Evaluation: Evidence of VC activities in this area were proven by the existence of recently dug foxholes in the vicinity of the Bridge. The destroyed bridge and the Slam and spread sniper fire received by this unit.

d. Conclusions and Recommendations: This unit was successful in accomplishing its assigned mission. It is recommended that in Joint Operations with ARVN units, that ARVN units help evacuate their casualties. That no Fire Lines be finally established as done in this operation thus giving individual commanders freedom of action to seize their objectives.

J. R. FISHER
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
 3d Marine Division
 c/o RPO, San Francisco, 96601

3/JRF/wph
 3480
 27 Jun 1965

From: Commanding Officer
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (Rein)

Subj: Action Report, Company B Combat Patrol, 26 June 1965

Ref: (a) MO 3480.1
 (b) Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, TRI BIN# Sheet 6757111, Series L701

Encl: (1) ✓ Patrol Overlay
 (2) ✓ Sketch of Lighter

1. The following report is submitted in accordance with reference (a).

a. General Review of Significant Events:

(1) Company B (-) (Reinf) departed the Battalion CP by helicopter on 260900H with the mission of searching for VC, fresh diggings, future ambush sites and to observe the attitude of the local populace.

(2) Due to a map reading error by the lead Helo-team commander and the lack of a pilot briefing prior to the mission, the designated LZ was missed and the drop was made about 2,000 meters west of the assigned LZ. See enclosure (1) (Patrol Overlay).

(3) After landing three-two helicopter waves with 12 men per wave, the helicopters returned to CHU LAI Air Strip to refuel causing considerable delay in the build up in the LZ. Upon arrival of the fourth wave, the helicopters were taken under fire by at least 2 VC with automatic weapons from about 75 meters east of the LZ. The firing came from a densely brush covered area and a search revealed only several brass casings, 4 of which accompany this report.

(4) The 5th wave was unopposed then the 6th wave received heavy rifle and automatic fire from about 350 meters north of the LZ as the helos approached. See enclosure (1) (Patrol Overlay). Machine guns were placed to cover the remaining helos approached. No VC fired at the remaining helo lifts.

(5) Air support was requested at about 0930H. Two armed HU-1E arrived about 1015H and delivered rockets and strafed the WP Smoke marked target. The effect could not be observed due to heavy undergrowth. The first run was fired on by VC as it completed its run. An estimated 10 rounds were shot by the VC.

Tab 8

About 1030H two F4B Phantoms came on station and delivered 8 - 250 pound bombs and about 36 - 2.75 rockets. Despite attempts to adjust the strike all but the last two strikes were delivered in the initially marked area in about a 50 meter area.

(6) After the air strike one platoon swept the area of the strike but due to the extremely heavy undergrowth of about 8 feet in height, complete surveillance was impossible and no VC casualties were found. The sweep was executed in a hammer-anvil maneuver. See enclosure (1). The sweep was completed by 1330H.

(7) The "anvil" platoon was ambushed by about 5 VC using at least 2 automatic weapons and rifles while moving into position. A heavy volume of fire delivered by the point caused the VC to break contact immediately. Five UH-34D helos fired at 2 fleeing VC with undetermined results.

(8) As the patrol passed thru the abandoned hamlet. One of these had oriental markings. They appeared to be several months old and were left in place. From the above mentioned hamlet east for about 1500 meters, there were fox holes, some covered along all trails. Some were freshly dug but had not been occupied since the last rain, about two days ago.

(9) One excellent ambush site was located at GC 468032 along a well used trail.

(10) No civilians were observed in the well kept fields in the vicinity of the LZ. A cigarette lighter was found in the vicinity of the LZ. The lighter was in an abandoned basket along with fish and rice. A drawing of the lighter is attached as enclosure (2).

(11) The remainder of the patrol was uneventful. Many civilians who were unafraid, quite inquisitive and unsmiling were observed in GS 4703. The patrol was picked up at GC 478033 by helicopters and returned to 2d Battalion CP area.

b. Commanders Evaluation of Significant Events:

- (1) The VC were interested primarily in destroying the helicopters.
- (2) The VC are more interested in a route of withdrawal from ambush than finding an effective firing position.
- (3) The VC hide ammunition in abandon buildings and piles of hay.
- (4) The VC have built foxholes, some covered, as protection from artillery or air strikes if caught traveling along primary trails.
- (5) When the VC are around, the "farmers" are not present in the area.
- (6) Travel cross country any where in this area must be by wading streams or established trails due to the dense undergrowth.

c. Factual Information in Support of Significant Events:

- (1) The VC near the LZ shot only at the helicopters.
- (2) Although an ideal site was present in the vicinity of the VC ambush, it was not used in favor of this site a poor firing site with a good withdrawl route was used.
- (3) Numerous explosions came from burning buildings and hay stacks.
- (4) All primary trails had fortifications along them at about 40 meters interveals.
- (5) No farmers were observed in the LZ area and for 1500 meters east. Although the fields were well kept and some abandoned gear was in the area.
- (6) The "hammer" platoon took two and one half hours to cover about 800 meters in the air strike area due to the dense undergrowth.

d. Conclusions and Recommendations:

- (1) That a helo-reconnaissance of the patrol area be made by the patrol leader and lead Helo-team commander using the lead lift helicopter pilot where possible.
- (2) That refueling of aircraft be done prior to commencing any lift to facilitate rapid build-up in LZ.
- (3) That armed HU-1E aircraft accompany all deep patrolling drops. If unavailable, the LZ should be prepared just prior to the landing of the initial wave.
- (4) That air on 15 minute alert be available to all deep combat patrols. Air support for this patrol was scheduled for 15 minute alert yet took nearly one hour.
- (5) That point weapons employed are capable of delivering a heavy volume of rapid fire (i.e. AR, MG, M-79) to neutralize harrassment type point ambushes.



J. R. FISHER
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
3d Marine Division
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

3/Jkr/wph
3480
1 Jul 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (Rein)

Subj: Action Report, Company F, Combat Patrol, 30 June 1965

Ref: (a) DO 3480.1
(b) MAP: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, TRI BINH, sheet 6757111, Series 4701

Encl: (1) Patrol Overlay

1. In accordance with reference (a) the following report is submitted.

a. General Review of Significant Events:

(1) Company F (-) departed the Company CP (528032) at 301000H with the mission of searching for VC, fresh diggings, future ambush sites and to observe the attitude of the people.

(2) The landing was accomplished in four waves of four helicopters each at the selected LZ (455023) without incident.

(3) The patrol proceeded along its scheduled route without contact until the point crossed the stream at coordinates 447036 and proceeded to enter the rice paddy at the western bank of the stream. At this time (1100H) the point was engaged by carbine fire by an estimated 5 VC positioned in the tree line at coordinates 440023. Fire was immediately returned with automatic weapons (M-14 and M-60's). The trailing platoon was moved up to tie in with the lead platoon and provide rear and right flank security. The lead platoon maneuvered one squad to provide left flank security for its two squads plus machine gun squad base of fire. A request to maneuver the right front platoon around the enemy's left flank was denied until the air strike was delivered.

(4) Air support was requested at 1105H. In the interim period before the strike was delivered artillery was adjusted from a preplanned concentration located at 434025 to the target area (440023). However, cease fire had to be enforced before a fire for effect could be called because air was positioning itself on station.

(5) Carbine fire continued in a decreasing rate until air arrived on station about 1140H. When the strike commenced about 1150H, all enemy fire, which amounted to approximately 60 rounds, ceased.

(6) The air strike was delivered on target (440023) using 250 lb. bombs, rockets, napalm and 20mm machine gun fire from 1150H to 1215H.

(7) At about 1230H the patrol commenced to sweep through the target area as directed (see overlay) using the river as the right flank. Seven dead cows were found, but no dead or wounded VC could be located.

(8) Trenches, punji sticks, foxholes and barbed wire fences were situated within the village area included in the sweep and previously covered before contact was made. Almost all foxholes were positioned along the trails. Few civilians were present along the patrol route, although some elder people and children were observed in houses along the patrol route.

(9) About 1430H an old man came upon the rear element of the patrol at 445029 and pointed eastward when VC were mentioned. It was also at this time when about 20 rounds of small arms fire and three 20 round bursts of machine gun fire (which appeared to come from coordinates 455037) were heard. The rounds were not fired at the patrol and were probably fired by Popular Forces troops located on hill 452039 and the surrounding village area centered at coordinates 455037. Furthermore, it is believed these rounds were fired for practice rather than at the VC, since the PF troops observed in that area when the patrol passed them at 1545H were in a high state of relaxation.

(10) Two excellent ambush sites were observed along well used trails at 457014 and 467034.

(11) The remainder of the patrol was uneventful.

b. Commanders Evaluation of Significant Events:

(1) The VC fire was primarily harassing with no well aimed shots being delivered.

(2) The VC intended to and did withdraw once their fire was returned effectively.

(3) Foxholes and trenches located along the trails are probably used by the VC as well as the civilians when artillery fire is being delivered.

(4) Travel in the area is chiefly confined to trails.

(5) Civilians vacate the area in which they suspect an engagement.

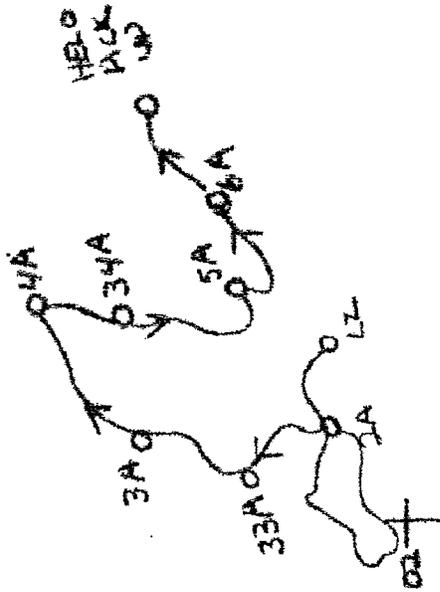
(6) That the fire coming from coordinates 455037 was fired by PF troops for practice.

c. Factual Information in Support of Significant Events:

(1) The VC engaged the patrol at maximum effective carbine range rather than at close range where more destructive fire could have been delivered.

2/4 28 November, 1965
flw Tak 10

47
+ 06



MIDWAY
 301000 - 301700
 CO. F (-) 2ND PLI
 COMBAT/DAY

ENCL. (1)

(2) The larger trails had foxholes adjoining them at about 25 meter intervals, and some had barbed wire running parallel to them.

(3) No civilians were observed in or around the target area during the entire period of the patrols presence there, although some were found in the village near coordinates 452026.

d. Conclusions and Recommendations:

(1) That every patrol leader make a hasty reconnaissance of his patrol route.

(2) That an aerial observer be within 5 minute call to be used to locate the enemy, observe his withdrawal route, and make more effective use of the artillery and CAS available.

(3) That air be available on station within 15 minutes after the initial request.

J. H. FISHER
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
3d Marine Division
c/o RPO, San Francisco, 96601

3/JRF/wph
3480
23 Jun 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, MLF-4

Subj: Special After Action report, BINH SON on 22 June 1965

Ref: (a) DO 3480.1
(b) Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, THE HUNK sheet 6757111, series L701

1. The following report is submitted in accordance with reference (a).
2. Action at BINH SON on 22 June 1965 was as follows:
 - a. An approximately 3 platoon sized unit went out in early morning to make a village sweep.
 - b. They were counter attacked and withdrew.
 - c. They returned with 2 more platoons in mid morning and were ambushed.
 - d. This ambush completely disrupted the attacking forces.
 - e. All Americans returned to BINH SON with one MIA.

J. R. FISHER

COMPANY B (REIN)
3rd Reconnaissance Battalion
3rd Marine Division, 3rd Marine Amphibious Force
c/o MFC, San Francisco, 96601

NARRATIVE SUMMARY

At 201700H Co B (-)(Rein) was helo lifted to Catfish 1, 2 and 3 positions. At 202000H Co B (-)(Rein) moved from the Catfish positions along four axis labeled Missouri, Idaho, Mississippi and Georgia. Missouri arrived in objective area vic coordinates 483004 at 210200H. Mississippi arrived 210600H. Idaho arrived 211000H. Georgia arrived 211130H. CP's were established at 211200H at the following coordinates 487003, 479000 and 476006. CP's secured 211730H. At 212000H patrol base moved to vic coordinates 482002. 212300H Alabama patrol launched. 220510H Alabama returned. CP's established vic coordinates 487003, 481999 220900H. At 221730H CP's secured. Patrol Arkansas launched at 221100H. Arkansas established CP 221330H vic coordinates 475028. Arkansas returned 221930H. At 222030H patrols Columbia and Carolina launched. Carolina returned 230500H. Columbia returned 230830H. CP's established vicinity of coordinates 481999, 495003 at 230900H. At 231700H Co B (-)(Rein) moved to patrol base vic coordinates 503999. Patrols Virginia launched 232000H. Virginia returned 232300H. Patrols Vermont and Utah launched at 232300H. Both patrols returned 240530H. At 240715H Co B (-)(Rein) returned from HLZ vic coordinate 507997 to 2/4 CP by helo.

No patrols made contacts or saw any enemy activity. No CP's saw enemy movement or indications.

Summary: Co B (-)(Rein) conducted this operation with a total of 3 officers, 45 Marine enlisted and 2 corporals. *All squad size patrols conducted and 8 CP's established during a 47 hour period. An area of 19,000 square meters was patrolled.

Radio Equipment Utilized: 1 MRC 38; 9 AN/PRC-10's; 1 AN/PRC-9.

* This included a company headquarters of 1 officer, 2 enlisted, an Artillery FO team of 2 enlisted and 2 recon platoons.

Overlays submitted

- #1 Patrols actually accomplished and CP's established.
- #2 map corrections for area of operations.

JAMES L. CUMPTON

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
3d Marine Division
c/o MPO, San Francisco, 96601

3/JHE/wph
1300
22 Jun 1965

PLANNED PATROLS
23 June through 29 June 1965

UNIT	SIZE	TYPE	TIME OF DEPARTURE	POINT OF DEPARTURE	ROUTE	POINT OF RETURN	PLANNED TIME RETURN
<u>22 June 1965</u>							
B Recon Co	Squad	Night Recon	222200H	494003	486001, 484004, 494003 493026, 490012		230500H
B Recon Co	Squad	Night Recon	222200H	494003	486000, 474002, 494003 487988, 486996		230500H
B Recon Co	Squad	Night Recon	222200H	494003	499997, 505979, 494003 485984, 486996		230500H
<u>23 June 1965</u>							
B Recon Co	Squad	Night Recon	232100H	507004	505993, 514983, 507004 511981, 503990		240500H
B Recon Co	Squad	Night Recon	232100H	507004	516005, 521984, 507004 515983, 505993		240500H
B Recon Co	Squad	Night Recon	232100H	507004	518009, 532995, 507004 537985, 521983		240500H
Co B	Squad (+)	Day Combat	230730H	Helo from 517040	468035, 475030, Helo to 470025, 466038, 517040 476038, 490037		231500H
Co F	Squad (+)	Day Combat	230700H	Helo from 529033	509022, 518003, Helo to 520021, 529033		231430H

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

72613

24 June 1965

Co B	Plat (+)	Day Combat/ Night Ambush	241300H	Helo from 517040	479035, 482022, 487023 (Night Ambush); 492025 498035	Helo to 517040	251100H
Co F	Squad (+)	Day Combat/ Night Combat	240600H	538026	531012, 535005, 531002 start night patrol at 531002, 540000, 532996, 531002	Helo to 538026	250700H

25 June 1965

Co H	Plat (+)	Day Combat	250630H	Helo from 517057	479000, 478010, 470019, 465021, 464031	Helo to 517057	251300H
Co F	Squad (+)	Night Combat	252100H	537027	530022, 520025, 514029, 528036	537027	260400H
Co K	Squad (+)	Day Combat	250700H	Helo from 517040	531002, 530990, 524985, 519000, 531002	Helo to 517040	251400H

26 June 1965

B Recon Co	Plat (+)	Day Combat/ Night Recon	260700H	Helo from 517040	505001, 500000, 504981 start night at 504981, 500980, 485990, 490998	Helo to 517040	270900H
Co H	Squad (+)	Night Combat	261500H	Helo from 517057	510022, 508007, 503015, 510022	Helo to 517057	270700H

Co F	Squad (+)	Night Combat	261600H	Held from 529033	531002, 535986, 527984, 526997, 531002	Held to 529033	270700H
<u>27 June 1965</u>							
Co H	Squad (+)	Day Combat	270700H	Held from 517057	498035, 495026, 494017, 500017, 512026, 509022	Held to 517057	271400H
Co F	Squad (+)	Day Combat	2030 260700H	533029	523020, 525011, 541020	533029	280300 271400H
Co F?	Co (-)		270730H	Held from	547987 533972 505978 501986 501979	517040	271630H
<u>28 June 1965</u>							
Co B	Plt (+) Comp (-)	Day Combat	280700H	Held from 517040	498035, 495026, 494017, 500017, 512026, 509022 479000 483016, 482022 split	Held to 517040 476027, 497055, 492022, 497052	271400H 290700H
Co H	Squad (+)	Night Combat	281500H	Held from 517057	498035, 495026, 494017, 500017, 512027, 501984, 501979	517057	290700H
Co F	Squad (+)	Night Combat	281530H	Held from 529033	522019, 521003, 518007, 515021, 509022	Held to 529033	290800H
<u>29 June 1965</u>							
Co F	^{Squad} Plt (+)	Day Combat	290700H	Held from 529033	487001, 485012, 529033, 527012	Held to 529033	291600H 291200
B Recon Co	Plt (+)	Day Combat/ Night recon/ Day Combat	290700H	538026	531011, 535003, 531002, night recon from, 51002, 521001 527986, 531076, 527987 (ambush 527987), 505938, 519000, 516005, night from 512999, 451999, 492001 458028 450044	Held to 517040	010700H
	Co (-)	Day Combat	290730	?	465033, 457044, 443036, 453025, X	?	

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

E

C in 100
then grenade

F
A
C

File

CONFIDENTIAL

BLT 2/4
 CHU LAI, VIETNAM
 011800H MAY TO 011800H JUN 1965

FROM: BLT 2/4
 TO: BLT 2/4, 1/4, 3/3 AND BLT-4

FRAG ORDER #311. SITUATION.

- a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
- b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
 - (1) BLT-4
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. BLT 2/4 CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE AND PATROL TAOR #2.3. EXECUTION.

- c. COMPANY T. LOCATE AND DESTROY VC AND THEIR SUPPLIES WITHIN TAOR #2 THROUGH PATROLS, AMBUSHES, CLOSE LIAISON WITH VILLAGE CHIEFS, INTERPRETERS AND RVN LIAISON OFFICERS AND POPULAR FORCES.
- b. COMPANY E (REINF). MAINTAIN A READY POSTURE AS REGIMENTAL MOBILE RESERVE/QUICK STRIKING FORCE.
- c. COMPANY F (REINF).
 - (1) CONDUCT DAY/^{light}NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
 - (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
 - (3) MAINTAIN OUTPOST PLATOON IN CONSTANT READINESS AS A FAST REACTION FORCE TO MOVE BY FOOT OR HELICOPTER.
- d. COMPANY G (REINF).
 - (1) BE PREPARED TO PROVIDE WORKING PARTIES AS REQUIRED TO ESA.
 - (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
 - (3) MAINTAIN 1 PLATOON (REINF) ON HILL #69 IN SUPPORT OF THAT RVN POSITION.
- e. COMPANY H (REINF).
 - (1) CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.

CONFIDENTIAL

Tab 14

CONFIDENTIAL

- (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
 - (3) MAINTAIN OUTPOST PLATOON IN CONSTANT READINESS AS A FAST REACTION FORCE TO MOVE BY FOOT OR HELICOPTER.
- r. H&S COMPANY (-).
- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACHMENTS AS DIRECTED.
- s. HVY SEC, 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TR BN.
- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT BLT 2/4.
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
 - (3) IT SECTION ATTACHED COMPANY F.
- h. 2D PLAT, CO E, 3D AT BN.
- (1) LIGHT SECTION ATTACHED COMPANY F.
 - (2) HEAVY SECTION ATTACHED COMPANY G.
 - (3) RETAIN ROLE AS AFTERGLOW RESERVE AND BE PREPARED TO MARRY WITH BLT-4 RESERVE COMPANY 30 MINUTES AFTER NOTIFICATION.
- i. DET, COIL PLAT, CO E, 3D MED BN. SEE OF PLAN 231-65.
- j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OF PLAN 231-65.
- k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
- (1) ALL UNITS INSURE PERSONNEL HAVE DUG-IN POSITIONS PREPARED TO OCCUPY DURING ARTILLERY, MORTAR AND/OR INFANTRY ATTACK.
 - (2) MAINTAIN 50% SECURITY DURING HOURS OF DARKNESS. 25% SECURITY DURING DAYLIGHT HOURS.
 - (3) ALL SQUAD LEADERS WILL INSPECT WEAPONS AND AMMUNITION DAILY EACH MORNING TO INSURE THEY ARE IN SERVICABLE CONDITION.
 - (4) BE ALERT FOR IMITATIVE DECEPTION OR JAMMING OF BLT COM NETS BY VC. ASSUME ALL NETS ARE BEING MONITORED BY VC. DO NOT REPORT OR DISCUSS EFFECTS OF JAMMING OVER BLT RADIO OR WIRE NETS.
 - (5) REPORT ALL SIGNIFICANT NIGHT ACTIVITY TO THIS HQ BY 0700 DAILY. NEGATIVE REPORTS REQUIRED.

CONFIDENTIAL

- (6) IN THE EVENT A COMPANY IS HIT BY A LARGE FORCE, OPERATORS MANNING THE BN TAC NET WILL CHANGE TO THE ALTERNATE FREQUENCY. THE MELDIX RADIO OPERATOR WILL ALSO SAY "FLASH-FLASH-FLASH, SWITCH TO ALTERNATE FREQUENCY", TIME "IF POSSIBLE _____ AUTHENTICATION IS _____".
- (7) REMOVE ALL LIGHT OVERHEAD SHADE MATERIAL (I.E. PONCHO, SHELTERHALF) DURING THE HOURS OF DARKNESS.
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. NO CHANGE.
5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - BMT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

Ambushes for 31 May 1965

Co. F Site - 515095
 1 Sqd (Rein)
 Arty FO
 2 AR's

Co. H Site - 489036
 1 Sqd (Rein)
 Arty FO
 2 AR's

Co. E Site - 526059
 1 Sqd (Rein)
 Arty FO
 2 AR's

DECLASSIFIED

FILE

CONFIDENTIAL

BLT 2/4
 CHU LAI, VIETNAM
 011800H TO 021800H Jun 1965

FROM: BLT 2/4
 TO: BLT 2/4, 1/4, 3/3 AND BLT-4

FRAG ORDER #321. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

- (1) BLT-4
- (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. BLT 2/4 CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE AND PATROL TAOR #2.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT. LOCATE AND DESTROY VC AND THEIR SUPPLIES WITHIN TAOR #2 THROUGH PATROLS, AMBUSHES, CLOSE LIAISON WITH VILLAGE CHIEFS, INTERPRETERS AND RVN LIAISON OFFICERS AND POPULAR FORCES.

b. COMPANY A (REINF). MAINTAIN A READY POSTURE AS REGIMENTAL MOBILE RESERVE/QUICK STRIKING FORCE.

c. COMPANY F (REINF).

- (1) CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
- (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- (3) MAINTAIN OUTPOST PLATOON IN CONSTANT READINESS AS A FAST REACTION FORCE TO MOVE BY FOOT OR HELO.

d. COMPANY G (REINF).

- (1) BE PREPARED TO PROVIDE WORKING PARTIES AS REQUIRED TO ESA.
- (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- (3) MAINTAIN 1 PLATOON (REINF) ON HILL #69 IN SUPPORT OF THAT RVN POSITION.

e. COMPANY H (REINF).

- (1) CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
- (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- (3) MAINTAIN OUTPOST PLATOON IN CONSTANT READINESS AS A FAST REACTION FORCE TO MOVE BY FOOT OR HELO.

CONFIDENTIAL

Tab 15

CONFIDENTIAL

- f. H&S COMPANY (-).
- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACHMENTS AS DIRECTED.
- g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D RECON BN. CONDUCT DAY PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
- h. HVY SEC, 1ST PLAT, CO G, 3D TK BN.
- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT BLT 2/4.
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
 - (3) LT SECTION ATTACHED COMPANY F.
- i. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
- (1) LIGHT SECTION ATTACHED COMPANY F.
 - (2) HEAVY SECTION ATTACHED COMPANY G.
 - (3) RETAIN ROLE AS AFTERGLOW RESERVE AND BE PREPARED TO MARRY WITH BLT-4 RESERVE COMPANY 30 MINUTES AFTER NOTIFICATION.
- j. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- k. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- l. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
- (1) ALL UNITS INSURE PERSONNEL HAVE LUG-IN POSITIONS PREPARED TO OCCUPY DURING ARTILLERY, MORTAR AND/OR INFANTRY ATTACK.
 - (2) MAINTAIN 50% SECURITY DURING HOURS OF DARKNESS. 25% SECURITY DURING DAYLIGHT HOURS.
 - (3) ALL SQUAD LEADERS WILL INSPECT WEAPONS AND AMMUNITION DAILY EACH MORNING TO INSURE THEY ARE IN SERVICABLE CONDITION.
 - (4) BE ALERT FOR IMITATIVE DECEPTION OR JAMMING OF BLT COMM NETS BY VC. ASSUME ALL NETS ARE BEING MONITORED BY VC. DO NOT REPORT OR DISCUSS EFFECTS OF JAMMING OVER BLT RADIO OR WIRE NETS.
 - (5) REPORT ALL SIGNIFICANT NIGHT ACTIVITY TO THIS HQ BY 0700 DAILY. NEGATIVE REPORTS REQUIRED.
 - (6) IN THE EVENT A COMPANY IS HIT BY A LARGE FORCE, OPERATORS MANNING THE BN TAC NET WILL CHANGE TO THE ALTERNATE FREQUENCY. THE BENDIX RADIO OPERATOR WILL ALSO SAY "FLASH-FLASH-FLASH, SWITCH TO ALTERNATE FREQUENCY", TIME "IF POSSIBLE _____ AUTHENTICATION IS _____".

CONFIDENTIAL

- (7) REMOVE ALL LIGHT OVERHEAD SHADE MATERIAL (I.E. PONCHO, SHELTERHALF) DURING THE HOURS OF DARKNESS.
 - (8) UPON REQUEST OF HELOS FOR EMERGENCY EVAC OR OTHER EMERGENCY PRIORITY MISSIONS, COME UP ON MARSHHOUSE FREQUENCY (49.6) WHEN HELOS APPROACH POSITION.
 - (9) INSURE THAT T/O WEAPONS ARE CARRIED BY PERSONNEL AT ALL TIMES. (INCLUDES HEAD AND SHOWERS AND CHOW).
- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. NO CHANGE.
 - 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

ANNEX A (BLT 2/4 ISUM) to Frag Order #32

A. Period Covered. 311300H to 011300H

B. Summary of Activities.

1. Ly Tin District Reports: 7th Bn of the 108 Regt approximately 400 VC and 50 ammo bearers in vicinity of Than-My-Trung (2) coor. 4603. Weapons include one (1) 57RR, two (2) 81mm mortar, one (1) 60 mm mortar, two MG. 100 VC located vicinity Ky Phu) coor. 4604. Weapons include one (1) MG and six (6) BAR. Both units wear black suits and helmets. Mission to attack ARVN and USMC units.
2. Small arms fire with illumination was prevalent through out the night in Bx H area with an attack coming from the south side of the 3rd Plt area. Estimated (6-8) VC participated in the attack. The VC threw six grenades wounding one Marine. Bx H3 was then taken under fire by automatic weapons as the attacking VC withdrew. Arty and 81's fired preplanned concentrations into this area. One VC was seen to be hit by small arms fire but no body was recovered.

C. Special. 2305 between BxG and BxF area there was MG firing in large quantity firing toward Ky Xuan. This is believed to be coming from the junk fleet firing at VC suspects in sampans or junks.

D. Two small VCS were helo lifted from BxH and turned over to ITT. They have been observed in BxH area during daylight hours for last two days.

P. J. BRENNAN
S-2 BLT 2/4

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARYPRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 010800HFROM: S-2, 2/4TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

.....

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 13

ALFA - 310800H-010800H

BRAVO - Ly Tin District Reports: 7th Bn of the 108 Regt approximately 400 VC and 50 ammo bearers in vicinity of Than-My-Trung (2) coor. 4603. Weapons include one (1) 57RR, two (2) 81mm mortar, one (1) 60mm mortar, two MG. 100 VC located vicinity Ky Phu coor. 4604. Weapons include one (1) MG and six (6) BAR. Both units wear black suits and helmets. Mission to attack ARVN and USMC units. Small arms fire with illumination was prevalent through out the night in Bx H area with an attack coming from the south side of the 3rd Plt area. Estimated (6-8) VC participated in the attack. The VC threw six grenades wounding one Marine. Bx H-3 was then taken under fire by automatic weapons as the attacking VC withdrew. Arty and 81's fired preplanned concentrations into this area. One VC was seen to be hit by small arms fire but nobody was recovered.

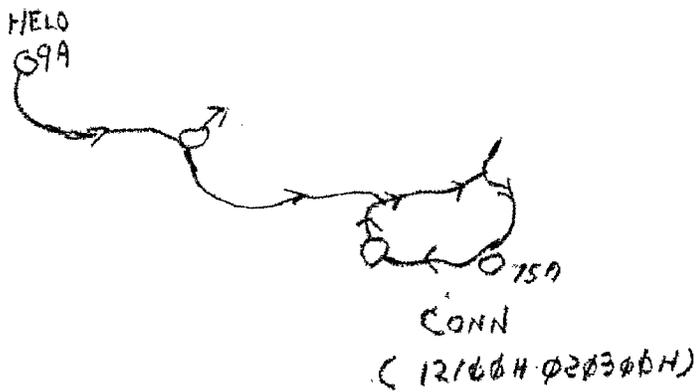
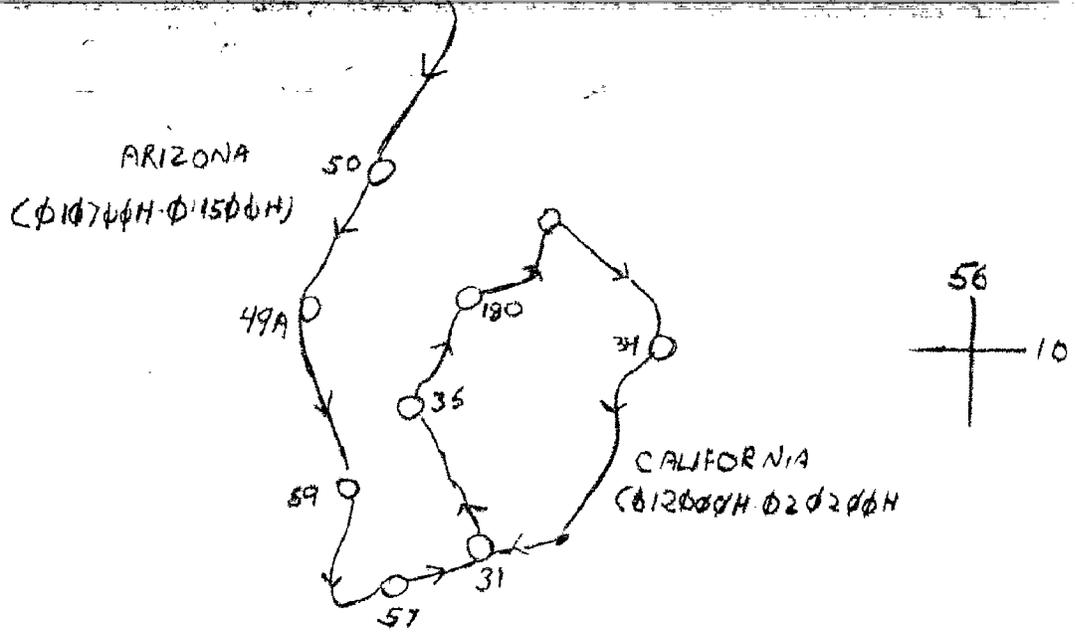
CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO * None

FOXTROT - None

P. J. BRENNAN
S-2 2/4



BLT 2/4
VIETNAM
311100H
PATROL PLAN
MAP REF: 1:50,000
AMS L701 Sheet 6757 III
PREPARED BY S-2 BLT 2/4

2/4th Marines June 65
flw Feb 15

Units: F, H Patrol Plan for Period 1 June 1965
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701 (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	ARIZONA	ARKANSAS	CALIFORNIA	CONN
2. Units to Provide	F	H	F	H
3. Type	Combat/Recon	Combat/Recon	Combat	Combat
4. Composition	T/O Sqd Arty FO	T/O Sqd Arty FO	T/O Sqd Arty FO	T/O Sqd Arty FO
5. Special Equipment	AN PRC 10 AN PRC 9	AN PRC 10 AN PRC 9	AN PRC 10 AN PRC 9	AN PRC 10 AN PRC 9
6. Briefing at	As Des Plt Cmr	AsDes PltCmr	As ^D es PltCmr	AsDes Plt ^C cmdr
7. Time of departure/ return	0700H-1500H	0730H-1530H	2000H-0200H	2100H-0300H
8. Tasks	Look for VC, Attitude of people	Look for VC, Ambush sites	Look for VC	Look for VC
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instructions	Report Departure, Check Points, ^A return			
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	Arty Team Interpreter 2 M-79	Arty Team Interpreter 2 M-79	Arty Team 2 M-79	Arty Team 2 M-79
13. Remarks	Look for Panjii pits	Possible sniper in area	Watch for sniper	Watch for sniper and ambush

3-2 2/11

CONFIDENTIAL

BLT 2/4
 CHU LAI, VIETNAM
 021800H TO 031800H JUN 1965

FROM: BLT 2/4
 TO: BLT 2/4, 1/4, 3/3 AND RLT-4

FRAG ORDER #331. SITUATION.

- a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
- b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
 - (1) RLT-4
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. BLT 2/4 CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE AND PATROL TAOR #2.3. EXECUTION.

- a. CONCEPT. LOCATE AND DESTROY VC AND THEIR SUPPLIES WITHIN TAOR #2 THROUGH PATROLS, AMBUSHES, CLOSE LIAISON WITH VILLAGE CHIEFS, INTERPRETERS AND RNV LIAISON OFFICERS AND POPULAR FORCES.
- b. COMPANY E (REINF). MAINTAIN A READY POSTURE AS REGIMENTAL MOBILE RESERVE/QUICK STRIKING FORCE.
- c. COMPANY F (REINF).
 - (1) CONDUCT DAYLIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
 - (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
 - (3) MAINTAIN OUTPOST PLATOON IN CONSTANT READINESS AS A FAST REACTION FORCE TO MOVE BY FOOT OR HELO.
- d. COMPANY G (REINF).
 - (1) BE PREPARED TO PROVIDE WORKING PARTIES AS REQUIRED TO BSA.
 - (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
 - (3) MAINTAIN 1 PLATOON (REINF) ON HILL #69 IN SUPPORT OF THAT RVN POSITION.
- e. COMPANY H (REINF).
 - (1) CONDUCT DAY/^{LIGHT}~~NIGHT~~ PATROLS ^{AND AMBUSHES} AS ASSIGNED.
 - (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
 - (3) MAINTAIN OUTPOST PLATOON IN CONSTANT READINESS AS A FAST REACTION FORCE TO MOVE BY FOOT OR HELO.

CONFIDENTIAL

Tab 16

CONFIDENTIAL

- f. H&S COMPANY (-).
- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACHMENTS AS DIRECTED.
- g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D RECON BN. CONDUCT DAY PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
- h. HVY SEC, 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT BLT 2/4.
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
 - (3) LT SECTION ATTACHED COMPANY F.
- i. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
- (1) LIGHT SECTION ATTACHED COMPANY F.
 - (2) HEAVY SECTION ATTACHED COMPANY G.
 - (3) RETAIN ROLE AS AFTERGLOW RESERVE AND BE PREPARED TO MARRY WITH RLT-4 RESERVE COMPANY 30 MINUTES AFTER NOTIFICATION.
- j. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- k. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- l. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
- (1) ALL UNITS INSURE PERSONNEL HAVE DUG-IN POSITIONS PREPARED TO OCCUPY DURING ARTILLERY, MORTAR AND/OR INFANTRY ATTACK.
 - (2) MAINTAIN 50% SECURITY DURING HOURS OF DARKNESS. 25% SECURITY DURING DAYLIGHT HOURS.
 - (3) ALL SQUAD LEADERS WILL INSPECT WEAPONS AND AMMUNITION DAILY EACH MORNING TO INSURE THEY ARE IN SERVICABLE CONDITION.
 - (4) BE ALERT FOR IMITATIVE DECEPTION OR JAMMING OF BLT COMM NETS BY VC. ASSUME ALL NETS ARE BEING MONITORED BY VC. DO NOT REPORT OR DISCUSS EFFECTS OF JAMMING OVER BLT RADIO OR WIRE NETS.
 - (5) REPORT ALL SIGNIFICANT NIGHT ACTIVITY TO THIS HQ BY 0700 DAILY. NEGATIVE REPORTS REQUIRED.
 - (6) IN THE EVENT A COMPANY IS HIT BY A LARGE FORCE, OPERATORS MANNING THE BN TAC NET WILL CHANGE TO THE ALTERNATE FREQUENCY. THE BENDIX RADIO OPERATOR WILL ALSO SAY "FLASH-FLASH-FLASH, SWITCH TO ALTERNATE FREQUENCY", TIME "IF POSSIBLE _____ AUTHENTICATION IS _____".

CONFIDENTIAL

- (7) REMOVE ALL LIGHT OVERHEAD SHADE MATERIAL (I.E. PONCHO, SHELTERHALF) DURING THE HOURS OF DARKNESS.
- (8) UPON REQUEST OF HELOS FOR EMERGENCY EVAC OR OTHER EMERGENCY PRIORITY MISSIONS, COME UP ON BARRELHOURS FREQUENCY (49.6) WHEN HELOS APPROACH POSITION.
- (9) INSURE THAT T/O WEAPONS ARE CARRIED BY PERSONNEL AT ALL TIMES. (INCLUDES HEAD AND SHOWERS AND CHOW).
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. NO CHANGE.
5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. Fisher

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING..

Annex A (BLT 2/4) ISUM TO Frag Order #33

A. Period Covered. 011300H to 021300H

B. Summary of Activity. At 01220H three vehicles were observed moving N to S on Rt #1. Two stopped at THANH TRA (1) vic 518047. The third continued south. Searchlight tank with a squad investigated with negative results.

VC have blown bridge at 430109 and the road has been dug up for approx 50 meters North and South of bridge. VC appear to be defending around the bridge with three companies to the south and three companies north. VC are believed to have a roadblock at 443097 for collecting civilians. A blocking force is believed to be at 3914.

Liaison Officer from BINH SON indicated that N. Vietnamese Regulars with Chinese Advisors are operating in QUANG NGAI area. Enemy continued attack during daylight hours, which is a change of tactics. It is believed that the entire 1st Regt is in the area.



P. J. BRENNAN
S-2 BLT 2/4

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARYPRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 020800HFROM: S-2, 2/4TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 14

ALFA - 010800-020800H

BRAVO - At 01220H three vehicles were observed moving North to South on Rt #1. Two stopped at THANH TRA (1) vic 518047. The third continued south. Searchlight tank with a squad investigated with negative results. VC have blown bridge at 450109 and the road has been dug up for approx 50 meters North and South of bridge. VC appear to be defending around the bridge with three companies to the south and three companies north. VC are believed to have a roadblock at 445097 for collecting civilians. A blocking force is believed to be at 5914. Liaison Officer from BINH SON indicated that N. Vietnamese Regulars with Chinese Advisors are operating in QUANG NGAI area. Enemy continued attack during daylight hours, which is a change of tactics. It is believed that the entire 1st Regt is in the area.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - None

FOXTROT - None

BT

P. J. BRENNAN
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

Patrols and ambushes for June 1965

PATROLS

PATROL:	F	H
SIZE:	6 men	6 men
ROUTE:	GS 5108	GS 4904
EQUIP:	PRC 6, M79	PRC 6 M-79
TIME:	0630H-1200H	0700H-1230H

AMBUSHES

SITE:	515097 Sqd (+) FO, 2 AR's	510032 Sqd (+) FO 2 AR's
TIME:	2000H-0530H	2000H-0530H

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

BLT 2/4
 CHU LAI, VIETNAM
 031800H TO 041800H JUN 1965

FROM: BLT 2/4
 TO: BLT 2/4; 1/4, 3/3 AND RLT-4

FRAG ORDER #341. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) RLT-4

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. BLT 2/4 CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE AND PATROL TAOR #2.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT. LOCATE AND DESTROY VC AND THEIR SUPPLIES WITHIN TAOR #2 THROUGH PATROLS, AMBUSHES, CLOSE LIAISON WITH VILLAGE CHIEFS, INTERPRETERS AND RNV LIAISON OFFICERS AND POPULAR FORCES.

b. COMPANY E (REINF). MAINTAIN A READY POSTURE AS REGIMENTAL MOBILE RESERVE/QUICK STRIKING FORCE.

c. COMPANY F (REINF).

(1) CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.

(2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

(3) MAINTAIN OUTPOST PLATOON IN CONSTANT READINESS AS A FAST REACTION FORCE TO MOVE BY FOOT OR HELO.

d. COMPANY G (REINF).

(1) BE PREPARED TO PROVIDE WORKING PARTIES AS REQUIRED TO BSA.

(2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

(3) MAINTAIN 1 PLATOON (REINF) ON HILL #69 IN SUPPORT OF THAT RVN POSITION.

e. COMPANY H (REINF).

(1) CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.

(2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

(3) MAINTAIN OUTPOST PLATOON IN CONSTANT READINESS AS A FAST REACTION FORCE TO MOVE BY FOOT OR HELO.

CONFIDENTIAL

Tab 17

CONFIDENTIAL

- r. H&S COMPANY (-).
- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACHMENTS AS DIRECTED.
- g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D RECON BN. CONDUCT DAY PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
- h. HVY SEC, 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT BLT 2/4.
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
 - (3) LT SECTION ATTACHED COMPANY F.
- i. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
- (1) LIGHT SECTION ATTACHED COMPANY F.
 - (2) HEAVY SECTION ATTACHED COMPANY G.
 - (3) RETAIN ROLE AS AFTERGLOW RESERVE AND BE PREPARED TO MARRY WITH RLT-4 RESERVE COMPANY 30 MINUTES AFTER NOTIFICATION.
- j. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- k. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- l. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
- (1) ALL UNITS INSURE PERSONNEL HAVE DUG-IN POSITIONS PREPARED TO OCCUPY DURING ARTILLERY, MORTAR AND/OR INFANTRY ATTACK.
 - (2) MAINTAIN 50% SECURITY DURING HOURS OF DARKNESS. 25% SECURITY DURING DAYLIGHT HOURS.
 - (3) ALL SQUAD LEADERS WILL INSPECT WEAPONS AND AMMUNITION DAILY EACH MORNING TO INSURE THEY ARE IN SERVICABLE CONDITION.
 - (4) BE ALERT FOR IMITATIVE DECEPTION OR JAMMING OF BLE COMM NETS BY VC. ASSUME ALL NETS ARE BEING MONITORED BY VC. DO NOT REPORT OR DISCUSS EFFECTS OF JAMMING OVER BLT RADIO OR WIRE NETS.
 - (5) REPORT ALL SIGNIFICANT NIGHT ACTIVITY TO THIS HQ BY 0700 DAILY. NEGATIVE REPORTS REQUIRED.
 - (6) IN THE EVENT A COMPANY IS HIT BY A LARGE FORCE, OPERATORS MANNING THE BN TAC NET WILL CHANGE TO THE ALTERNATE FREQUENCY. THE BENDIK RADIO OPERATOR WILL ALSO SAY "FLASH-FLASH-FLASH, SWITCH TO ALTERNATE FREQUENCY", TIME "IF POSSIBLE _____ AUTHENTICATION IS _____".

Sullivan Dec 24

CONFIDENTIAL

- (7) REMOVE ALL LIGHT OVERHEAD SHADE MATERIAL (I.E. PONCHO, SHELTERHALF) DURING THE HOURS OF DARKNESS.
 - (8) UPON REQUEST OF HELOS FOR EMERGENCY EVAC OR OTHER EMERGENCY PRIORITY MISSIONS, COME UP ON BARRELHOUSE FREQUENCY (49.6) WHEN HELOS APPROACH POSITION.
 - (9) INSURE THAT T/O WEAPONS ARE CARRIED BY PERSONNEL AT ALL TIMES. (INCLUDES HEAD, SHOWERS AND QHOW).
- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. NO CHANGE.
 - 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

ANNEX A (BLT 2/4 ISUM) to Frag Order 34

A. Period Covered. 021300H to 031300HB. Summary of Activity.

1. Bx F Co. (Rein) and 5 Ontos made a mortorized attack along Route 1 to the Brown bridge at coor. 430109 to link up with ARVN Forces. Leading elements of the attack unit received small arms fire. Two seperate groups of VC were seen from the AO. 20 VC in one group and 50 VC in the other group. Later group trying to cross river north. Arty was called in, 5 KIA were observed. 15 armed VC were seen running into house north side of bridge taken under fire by 106. House destroyed probable 15 KIA bodies not observed. Trails of blood throughout road area at the bridge. No POW's
2. 030049 BxH reported one grenade landed well inside lines of position. (Probable home made with black powder base.)
3. Bx OP observed illumination throughout RLT 4 TAOR.

P. J. BRENNAN
S-2 BLT 2/4

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 030800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 14

ALFA - 020800H-030800H

BRAVO - Bx F Co. (Rain) and 5 Ontos made a mortozed attack along Route 1 to the Bcown bridge at coor. 430109 to link up with ARVN Forces. Leading elements of the attack unit received small arms fire. Two separate groups of VC were seen from the AO. 20 VC in one group and 50 VC in the other group. Later group trying to cross river north. Arty was called in, 5 KIA were observed. 15 armed VC were seen running into house north side of bridge taken under fire by 106. House destroyed probable 15 KIA bodies not observed. Trails of blood throughout road area at the bridge. No POW's.

030049 Bx H reported one grenade landed well inside lines of position. (Probable home made with black powder base.)

Bx OP observed illumination throughout RLT 4 TAOR.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - None

FOXTROT - None

BT

P. J. BRENNAN
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

Units: F, H, E, Patrol Plan for Period XXX 3 June 1965
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701 Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
 Sheet 6757

1. Patrol No./Code	#1	#2	COLORADO	CAROLINA
2. Units to Provide	F	H	F	H
3. Type	1000 meter GS 5310	1000 meter	Combat/Recon	Combat/Recon
4. Composition	5 men	6 men	T/O Sqd ARTY FO	T/O Sqd Arty FO
5. Special Equipment	PRC 6	PRC 6	AN PRC 10 AN PRC 9	AN PRC 10 AN PRC 9
6. Briefing at	AsDes PltCmdr	AsDesPltCmdr	AsDesPltCmdr	AsDesPltCmdr
7. Time of departure/ return	030615H 031130H	030600H 031000H	032015H 040200H	032045H 040245H
8. Tasks	Look for VC	Look for VC	Look for VC	Look for VC
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instructions	Report Departure, Check Points, Return			
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	None	None	Interpreter if available	Interpreter if available
13. Remarks	None	None	Snipers in area	Snipers in area

3-2 2/1.

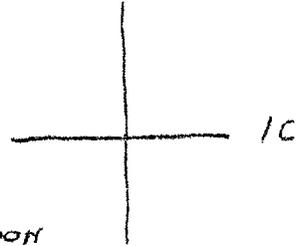
DECLASSIFIED

COLORADO

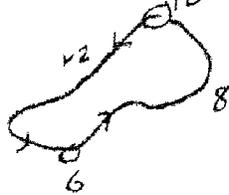


032015H - 040200H

56



CAROLINA



032045H - 040245H

BLT 2/4
 VIETNAM
 30 JUNE 65
 PATROL PLAN
 MAP REF. 1:50000
 SHEET 675711
 H/W Tab 17

CONFIDENTIAL

BLT 2/4
 CHU LAI, VIETNAM
 041800H TO 051800H JUN 1965

FROM: BLT 2/4
 TO: BLT 2/4, 1/4, 3/3 AND RLT-4

FRAG ORDER #351. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) RLT-4

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. BLT 2/4 CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE AND PATROL TAOR #2.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT. LOCATE AND DESTROY VC AND THEIR SUPPLIES WITHIN TAOR #2 THROUGH PATROLS, AMBUSHES, CLOSE LIAISON WITH VILLAGE CHIEFS, INTERPRETERS AND RVN LIAISON OFFICERS AND POPULAR FORCES.

b. COMPANY E (REINF). MAINTAIN A READY POSTURE AS REGIMENTAL MOBILE RESERVE/QUICK STRIKING FORCE.

c. COMPANY F (REINF).

(1) CONDUCT DAYLIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

(2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

(3) MAINTAIN OUTPOST PLATOON IN CONSTANT READINESS AS A FAST REACTION FORCE TO MOVE BY FOOT OR HELO.

d. COMPANY G (REINF).

(1) Be prepared to provide working parties as required to bsa.

(2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

(3) MAINTAIN 1 PLATOON (REINF) ON HILL #69 IN SUPPORT OF THAT RVN POSITION.

e. COMPANY H (REINF).

(1) CONDUCT DAYLIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

(2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

(3) MAINTAIN OUTPOST PLATOON IN CONSTANT READINESS AS A FAST REACTION FORCE TO MOVE BY FOOT OR HELO.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIALf. H&S COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACHMENTS AS DIRECTED.

g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D RECON BN. CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS ~~AS ASSIGNED.~~ ^{Combat/Recon} ^{Commencing 0600 to return} ^{BY HELO AT} ^{05400.}h. HVY SEC, 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.

- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT BLT 2/4.
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- (3) LT SECTION ATTACHED COMPANY F.

i. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.

- (1) LIGHT SECTION ATTACHED COMPANY F.
- (2) HEAVY SECTION ATTACHED COMPANY G.
- (3) RETAIN ROLE AS THICK SKINNED RESERVE AND BE PREPARED TO MARRY WITH BLT-4 RESERVE COMPANY 30 MINUTES AFTER NOTIFICATION.

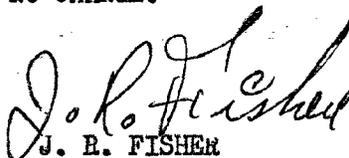
j. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.k. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.l. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) ALL UNITS INSURE PERSONNEL HAVE DUG-IN POSITIONS PREPARED TO OCCUPY DURING ARTILLERY, MORTAR AND/OR INFANTRY ATTACK.
- (2) MAINTAIN 50% SECURITY DURING HOURS OF DARKNESS. 25% SECURITY DURING DAYLIGHT HOURS.
- (3) ALL SQUAD LEADERS WILL INSPECT WEAPONS AND AMMUNITION DAILY EACH MORNING TO INSURE THEY ARE IN SERVICABLE CONDITION.
- (4) BE ALERT FOR IMITATIVE DECEPTION OR JAMMING OF BLT COMM NETS BY VC. ASSUME ALL NETS ARE BEING MONITORED BY VC. DO NOT REPORT OR DISCUSS EFFECTS OF JAMMING OVER BLT RADIO OR WIRE NETS.
- (5) REPORT ALL SIGNIFICANT NIGHT ACTIVITY TO THIS HQ BY 0700 DAILY. NEGATIVE REPORTS REQUIRED.
- (6) IN THE EVENT A COMPANY IS HIT BY A LARGE FORCE, OPERATORS MANNING THE BN TAC NET WILL CHANGE TO THE ALTERNATE FREQUENCY. THE SUDDEN DEATH RADIO OPERATOR WILL ALSO SAY "FLASH-FLASH-FLASH, SWITCH TO ALTERNATE FREQUENCY", TIME "IF POSSIBLE _____ AUTHENTICATION IS _____".

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- (7) REMOVE ALL LIGHT OVERHEAD SHADE MATERIAL (I.E. PONCHO, SHELTERHALF) DURING THE HOURS OF DARKNESS.
 - (8) UPON REQUEST OF HELOS FOR EMERGENCY EVAC OR OTHER EMERGENCY PRIORITY MISSIONS, COME UP ON BARRELHOUSE FREQUENCY (49.6) WHEN HELOS APPROACH POSITION.
 - (9) INSURE THAT T/O WEAPONS ARE CARRIED BY PERSONNEL AT ALL TIMES. (INCLUDES HEAD, SHOWERS AND CHOW).
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. NO CHANGE.
 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.



J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

Annex A (BLT 2/4 ISUM) to Frag Order #35

1. Period covered. 031300H to 041300H.

2. Summary of Activity.

1. Numerous lights were observed on Rt #1 between 032030H and 032122H believed to be bicycle lights belonging to PF.

2. At about 1845 blinking lights were observed vic coordinates 513044 and large gathering of people. Squad investigated with negative results. Again at 2015 lights were seen blinking in same area and on hill 24. Again at 0350 lights were observed.

3. 5 bus loads of civilians were reported in AN TAN last night. All refugees from 18-20 kilometers south. Believed to be planning on staying in AN TAN and other villages to the north.

4. Patrol consisting of 2d plat, B Recon (Reinf) was fired at 040808H, GC 470030. Also saw one VC running over hill at 475028.

5. Patrol from Hotel discovered a cave with recent ashes, capable of holding two men at 4 95019 and possible OP at 493023.

P. J. B. Renman
P. J. B. RENMAN
S-2. BLT 2/4

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 040800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

.....

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 15

ALFA - 030800H-040800H

BRAVO - Numerous lights were observed on Rt #1 between 032030H and 032122H believed to be bicycle lights belonging to PF.

At about 1845 blinking lights were observed vic coordinates 513044 and large gathering of people. Squad investigated with negative results. Again at 0350 lights were observed.

5 bus loads of civilians were reported in AN TAN last night. All refugees from 18-20 kilometers south. Believed to be planning on staying in AN TAN and other villages to the north.

Patrol consisting of 2d plat, B Recon (Rein) was fired at 040808H, GC 470030. Also saw one VC running over hill at 475028.

Patrol from Hotel discovered a cave with recent ashes, capable of holding two men at 495019 and possible OP at 493023.

CHARLIE-*None

DELTA - None

ECHO - None

FOXTROT - None

BT

P. J. BRENNAN

S-2 2/4

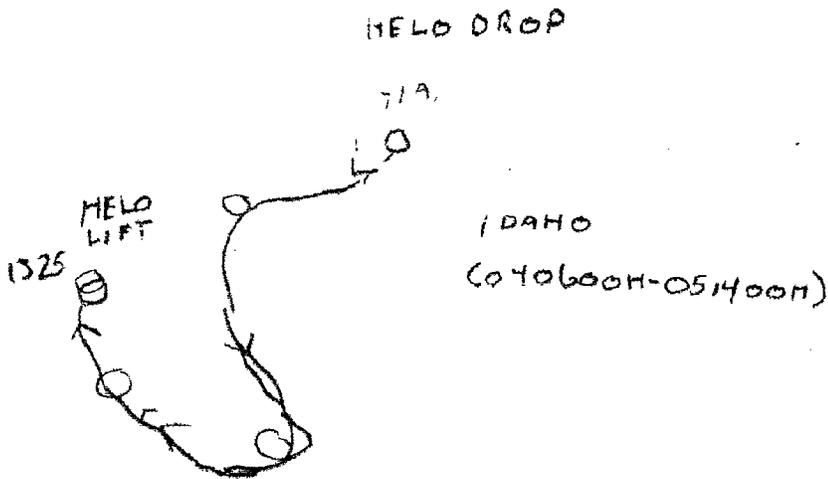
DECLASSIFIED

Unit: **"B" Recon** Patrol Plan for Period **4 June 1965**
 Map Reference: **1:50,000 AMS L701** Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code **IDAHO**
2. Units to Provide **2d Plt B Recon**
3. Type **Combat/Recon**
4. Composition **Recon Plt**
5. Special Equipment **AN PRC 10, AN PRC 9**
6. Briefing at **As Des Plt Cmdr**
7. Time of departure/
return **040600H-051400H**
8. **Look for VC camp sites, Supply dumps, ambush sites**
9. Check Points **See Overlay**
10. Reporting Instructions **Report Departure, Check Points, Return**
11. Fire Support **As Needed**
12. Additional Info & Instr. **Arty FO, 6 M-79, Interpreter if available**
13. Remarks **Watch for possible duds**

2-2 2/1

BLT 74
VIETNAM
7 JUNE 65
PATROL PLAN
MAP REF: 150,000
AMS 2701 SHEET 675 > II
#w Tab 18



FILE

CONFIDENTIAL

BLT 2/4
 CHU LAI, VIETNAM
 051800H TO 061800H JUN 1965

FROM: BLT 2/4
 TO: BLT 2/4, 1/4, 3/3 AND RLT-4

FRAG ORDER #361. SITUATION.

- a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
- b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
 - (1) RLT-4
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. BLT 2/4 CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE AND PATROL TAOR #2.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. CONCEPT. LOCATE AND DESTROY VC AND THEIR SUPPLIES WITHIN TAOR #2 THROUGH PATROLS, AMBUSHES, CLOSE LIAISON WITH VILLAGE CHIEFS, INTERPRETERS AND RVN LIAISON OFFICERS AND POPULAR FORCES.
- b. COMPANY E (REINF).
 - (1) CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS ~~XXX~~ AS ASSIGNED.
 - (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
 - (3) MAINTAIN OUTPOST PLATOON IN CONSTANT READINESS AS A FAST REACTION FORCE TO MOVE BY FOOT OR HELO.
- c. COMPANY F (REINF). MAINTAIN A READY POSTURE AS REGIMENTAL MOBILE RESERVE/QUICK STRIKING FORCE.
- d. COMPANY G (REINF).
 - (1) BE PREPARED TO PROVIDE WORKING PARTIES AS REQUIRED TO ESA.
 - (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
 - (3) MAINTAIN 1 PLATOON (REINF) ON HILL #69 IN SUPPORT OF THAT RVN POSITION.
- e. COMPANY H (REINF).
 - (1) CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
 - (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
 - (3) MAINTAIN OUTPOST PLATOON IN CONSTANT READINESS AS A FAST REACTION FORCE TO MOVE BY FOOT OR HELO.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- f. H&S Company (-).
- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACHMENTS AS DIRECTED.
- g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D RECON BN. CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
- h. HVY SEC, 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT BLT 2/4.
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
 - (3) LT SECTION ATTACHED COMPANY F.
- i. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
- (1) LIGHT SECTION ATTACHED COMPANY F.
 - (2) HEAVY SECTION ATTACHED COMPANY G.
 - (3) RETAIN ROLE AS THICK SKINNED RESERVE AND BE PREPARED TO MARRY WITH BLT-4 RESERVE COMPANY 30 MINUTES AFTER NOTIFICATION.
- j. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- k. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- l. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
- (1) ALL UNITS INSURE PERSONNEL HAVE DUG-IN POSITIONS PREPARED TO OCCUPY DURING ARTILLERY, MORTAR AND/OR INFANTRY ATTACK.
 - (2) MAINTAIN 50% SECURITY DURING HOURS OF DARKNESS. 25% SECURITY DURING DAYLIGHT HOURS.
 - (3) ALL SQUAD LEADERS WILL INSPECT WEAPONS AND AMMUNITION DAILY EACH MORNING TO INSURE THEY ARE IN SERVICABLE CONDITION.
 - (4) BE ALERT FOR IMITATIVE DECEPTION OR JAMMING OF BLT COMM NETS BY VC. ASSUME ALL NETS ARE BEING MONITORED BY VC. DO NOT REPORT OR DISCUSS EFFECTS OF JAMMING OVER BLT RADIO OR WIRE NETS.
 - (5) REPORT ALL SIGNIFICANT NIGHT ACTIVITY TO THIS HQ BY 0700 DAILY. NEGATIVE REPORTS REQUIRED.
 - (6) IN THE EVENT A COMPANY IS HIT BY A LARGE FORCE, OPERATORS MANNING THE BN TAC NET WILL CHANGE TO THE ALTERNATE FREQUENCY. THE SUDDEN DEATH RADIO OPERATOR WILL ALSO SAY "FLASH-FLASH-FLASH, SWITCH TO ALTERNATE FREQUENCY", TIME "IF POSSIBLE" AUTHENTICATION IS _____".

CONFIDENTIAL

- (7) REMOVE ALL LIGHT OVERHEAD SHADE MATERIAL (I.E. PONCHO, SHELTERHALF) DURING THE HOURS OF DARKNESS.
 - (8) UPON REQUEST OF HELOS FOR EMERGENCY EVAC OR OTHER EMERGENCY PRIORITY MISSIONS, COME UP ON BARRELHOUSE FREQUENCY (49.6) WHEN HELOS APPROACH POSITION.
 - (9) INSURE THAT T/O WEAPONS ARE CARRIED BY PERSONNEL AT ALL TIMES. (INCLUDES HEAD, SHOWERS AND CHOW).
 - (10) ALL AMMUNITION WILL BE STORED IN A SHADY AREA AND NOT IN THE SUN.
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. NO CHANGE.
 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

ANNEX A(BLT 2/4 ISUM) to Frag Order #36

A. Period covered. 041800H to 051800H.

B. Enemy activity. I

1. At 2030 received request through ARVN Liaison Officer to allow PF to conduct ambush vic GC 512047 for three or four nights. Info received that 4 VC will be in village at night sometime in the next four days to gather information about Marine operations and to assassinate villager who was a former VC.

2. At 2230 H company was probed around Catfish 3 position. Cans on wire were rattled. Hand grenade was thrown. Negative results.

3. Foxtrot patrol found twenty women vic GC 518108 with punji stakes. ITT investigated and found that stakes were for village defense. 2000 stakes are in position now. Another 1000 expected to be in place by 5 June. Punji is concrete base with steel rod.



P. J. BRENNAN
S-2 BLT 2/4

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 050800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

.....

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 16

ALFA - 040800H-050800H

BRAVO - Bx E received two sniper wounds into their area.

Bx H had a 2 or 3 man probe trying to work into their position. One frag grenade was thrown with negative results.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Continued sniper fire and small probes.

FOXTROT - None

BT

P. J. BRENNAN

S-2 2/4

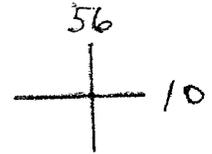
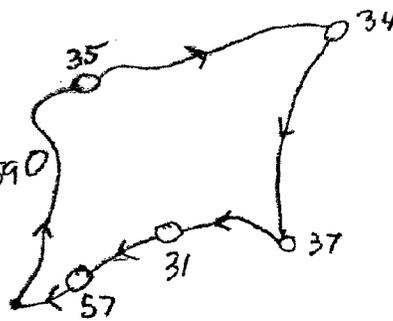
Units: H, F Patrol Plan for Period 5 June 1965
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701 Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	FLORIDA	GEORGIA
2. Units to Provide	H	E
3. Type	Combat/recon	Combat/Recon
4. Composition	T/O Sqd Arty FO 2 M-79	T/O Sqd Arty FO 2 M-79
5. Special Equipment	AN PRC 10 AN PRC 9	AN PRC 10 AN PRC 9
6. Briefing at	As Des Plt Cmdr	As Des. Plt Cmdr
7. Time of departure/ return	052000H - 060200H	052030H - 060230H
8. Tasks	Look for VC	Look for VC
9. Check Points	31-57-59-35- 34-37	8A-72-103A-71-69A
10. Reporting Instructions	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	Interpreter if available	Interpreter if available
13. Remarks	Snipers in area	Snipers in area

P. J. BRENNAN

5-2 2/11

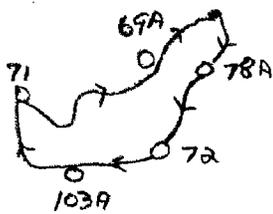
FLORIDA
(052000H-060200H)



DAYLIGHT PATROLS

(050800H-051200H)
1000 METERS FIRETEAM + 2 ARs
CATFISH - 1 GS 5002
 2 GS 4903
 3 GS 4803

SARDINE 1 GS 5309
 2 GS 5109



GEORGIA
(052030H-060230H)



48

BLT 214
VIETNAM
5 JUNE 65
PATROL PLAN
MAP REF 150,000
AMS L701 SHEET 6757 III
PREPARED BY S-2 BLT 214

H/W Tab 19

CONFIDENTIAL

REF 2/A
 CHI LAI, VIETNAM
 061800Z TO 071800Z JUN 1965

FROM: BLY 2/A
 TO: BLY 2/4, 1/4, 3/3 AND BLY-4

FRAG ORDER #37**1. SITUATION.**

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT BLY 2/A DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) BLY-4

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. BLY 2/A CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE AND PATROL TACH #2.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT. LOCATE AND DESTROY VC AND THEIR SUPPORTERS WITHIN TACH #2 THROUGH PATROLS, AMBUSHES, CLOSE LIAISON WITH VILLAGE CHIEFS, INTERPRETERS AND RVN LIAISON OFFICERS AND POPULAR FORCES.

b. COMPANY B (REINF).

(1) CONDUCT DAYLIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

(2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

(3) MAINTAIN OUTPOST PLATOON IN CONSTANT READINESS AS A FAST REACTION FORCE TO MOVE BY FOOT OR HELICOPTER.

c. COMPANY F (REINF). MAINTAIN A READY POSITION AS REGIMENTAL HORROR RESERVE/QUICK REACTION FORCE.

d. COMPANY G (REINF).

(1) BE PREPARED TO PROVIDE WORKING PARTIES AS REQUIRED TO HQ.

(2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

(3) MAINTAIN 1 PLATOON (REINF) ON HILL #69 IN SUPPORT OF THAT RVN POSITION.

e. COMPANY H (REINF).

(1) CONDUCT DAYLIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

(2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

(3) MAINTAIN OUTPOST PLATOON IN CONSTANT READINESS AS A FAST REACTION FORCE TO MOVE BY FOOT OR HELICOPTER.

CONFIDENTIAL Tab 20

CONFIDENTIALI. COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) SMALL MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACHMENTS AS DIRECTED.

II. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D REGT BN. CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.III. HTY SEC, 1ST PLAT, CO G, 3D TK BN.

- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT BLT 2/4.
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- (3) AT SECTION ATTACHED COMPANY H.

IV. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.

- (1) LIGHT SECTION ATTACHED COMPANY H.
- (2) HEAVY SECTION ATTACHED COMPANY G.
- (3) RETAIN BELL AS THICK SKINNED RESERVE AND BE PREPARED TO HARRY WITH BLT-4, RESERVE COMPANY 3D REGT BN AFTER NOTIFICATION.

V. DET. 2ND PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.VI. DET. 3D BATTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.VII. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) ALL UNITS INSURE PERSONNEL HAVE LOG-IN POSITIONS PREPARED TO OCCUPY DURING ARTILLERY, MORTAR AND/OR INFANTRY ATTACK.
- (2) MAINTAIN 50% SECURITY DURING HOURS OF DARKNESS. 25% SECURITY DURING DAYLIGHT HOURS.
- (3) ALL SQUAD LEADERS WILL INSPECT WEAPONS AND AMMUNITION DAILY EACH MORNING TO ASSURE THEY ARE IN SERVICEABLE CONDITION.
- (4) BE ALERT FOR IMITATIVE DECEPTION OR JAMMING OF BLT COMM NETS BY VC. ASSUME ALL NETS ARE BEING MONITORED BY VC. DO NOT REPORT OR DISCLOSE EFFECTS OF JAMMING EVEN BLT RADIO OR WIRE NETS.
- (5) REPORT ALL SIGNIFICANT NIGHT ACTIVITY TO THIS HQ BY 0700 DAILY. NEGATIVE REPORTS REQUIRED.
- (6) IN THE EVENT A COMPANY IS HIT BY A LARGE FORCE, OPERATORS MANNING THE HQ VAC NET WILL CHANGE TO THE ALTERNATE FREQUENCY. THE JUDGEAS HEATH RADIO OPERATOR WILL ALSO SAY "FLASH-FLASH-FLASH, SWITCH TO ALTERNATE FREQUENCY", THE "IF POSSIBLE _____ AUTHENTICATION IS _____".

CONFIDENTIAL

- (7) REMOVE ALL LIGHT OVERHEAD SHADE MATERIAL (I.E. PENCH, SHUTTERHALF) DURING THE HOURS OF DARKNESS.
- (8) UPON REQUEST OF HELICOPTER FOR EMERGENCY EVAC OR OTHER EMERGENCY PRIORITY MESSAGE, COME UP ON BARCELONNE FREQUENCY (49.6) WHEN HELICOPTER APPROACH POSITION.
- (9) INSURE THAT V/C WEAPONS ARE CARRIED BY PERSONNEL AT ALL TIMES. (INCLUDES HEAD, SHOULDERS AND GROW).
- (10) ALL AMMUNITION WILL BE STORED IN A SHADY AREA AND NOT IN THE SUN.
- (11) EVERY SUNDAY PLATOON COMMANDERS WILL CONDUCT A FOOT INSPECTION OF ALL BOYS AND HELICOPTER. INSURE THAT MALARIA PILLS ARE TAKEN EVERY SUNDAY.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. NO CHANGE.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. B. FISHER
 LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
 COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND HSB COPY BY COMMUNAL DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

ANNEX A (HLT 2/4 ICHN) to Frag Order #37

A. Period Covered: 051100H to 061100H

B. Summary of Activity:

1. Echo found body via 486036 at 051100H in sandhole forward of positions they now occupy. Body believed to have been dead for over 24 hours. His feet were tied together with comm wire and cloth. It is believed that he was killed by grenades or E1's.
2. FP set ambush 512047 in hopes of catching a VC who contact villagers who gives information concerning Marine operations.
3. Night of period covered very quiet in TACR #2.
4. VC in QUANG NGAI are wearing white arm bands. It is believed that 1st VC hog't is located 15 km south of CHU LAY.

F. J. SHANNAN
S-2 HLT 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 060800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

.....

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 17

ALFA - 050800H-060800H

BRAVO - Bx Echo reported VCS found dead vic 486036. Believed to have been killed by mortar, grenade, or arty. Body was male, about 20 and was found forward of perimeter in unused foxhole. His feet were tied together with comm wire and cloth. Body had on dark, worn green shirt and was without trousers or underwear. Body believed to have been dead over 24 hours and was buried in place. F set in ambush vic 512047 in hopes of catching four VC trying to contact villager in the area to obtain information about Marine operations.

CHARLIE - 1 KIA*~~S~~ - circumstances in ALFA above strongly indicate that he was VC because of location of body.

DELTA * None

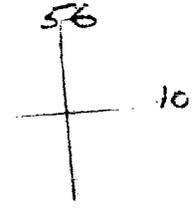
ECHO - Same as past ISUMS

FOXTROT - None

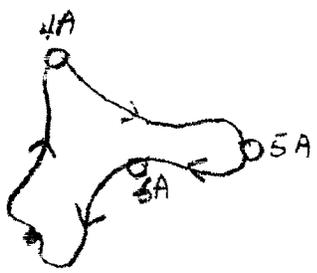
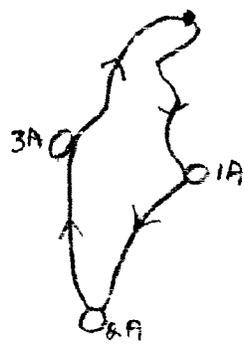
BT

P. J. BRENNAN
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED



IOWA
(060610H-061154)

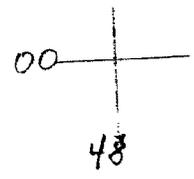


HAWAII
(060545H-061100H)

AMBUSHES 062010H-070530H

Co. H - SITE 515099
1 SQD (REIN)
ARMY FD
2 AR'S

Co. E - SITE 487039
1 SQD (REIN)
ARMY FD
2 AR'S



BIT 2/4
VIETNAM
6 JUNE 65
MAP REF: 1:50,000
AMS L701
SHEET 675 7 III
PREPARED BY S-2, BIT-214

F/W Tab 20

UNITS E & H . Patrol Plan For Period 061800H to 071800H
 Map Reference VIETNAM 1:50,000 L701 Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
 Sheets 6757II, 6757III, 6757IV

1. Patrol No./Code	HAWAII	IOWA		
2. Units to Provide	E	H		
3. Type	Recon/Combat	Rcon/Combat		
4. Composition	T/O Sqd	T/O Sqd		
5. Special Equip.	AN/PRC 10 AN/PRC 9	AN/PRC 10 AN/PRC 9		
6. Breifing at	As des by Co Comdr	As des by Co Comdr		
7. Time of Departure Return	060545H 061100H	060610H 061115H		
8. Tasks	Look for VC ambush site, fresh digging, supply routes, new camp sites	Look for VC ambush site, fresh digging supply routes, new camp sites		

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

9. Check Points	4A-5A-6A-CP	1A-2A-3A-CP		
10. Reporting Instructions	Report departure Check points Return	Report departure Check points Return		
11. Fire Support	As needed	As needed		
12. Additional Info. & Instructions	Arty 2 M79	Arty 2 M79		
13. Remarks	Attitude of civilians	Watch for booby traps		

DECLASSIFIED

FILE

CONFIDENTIAL

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110 28A (REV. 8-81)

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY J. R. FISHER		DRAFTED BY E. GARR		PHONE EXT. NR.	PAGE 1	PAGES OF 3		
DATE 071800H to 081800	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY				
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION					XXXXXX	
		INFO						

FROM: BLT 2/4
TO: BLT 2/4, 1/4, 3/3 AND RLT-4

FRAG ORDER #38

1. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) RLT-4

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. BLT 2/4 CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE AND PATROL TAOR #2

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT. LOCATE AND DESTROY VC AND THEIR SUPPLIES WITHIN TAOR #2 THROUGH PATROLS, AMBUSHES, CLOSE LIAISON WITH VILLAGE CHIEFS, INTERPRETERS AND RVN LIAISON OFFICERS AND POPULAR FORCES.

b. COMPANY E (REINF).

(1) CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.

(2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

(3) MAINTAIN OUTPOST PLATOON AT CATFISH #2 VIC 495036 IN CONSTANT READINESS AS A FAST REACTION FORCE TO MOVE BY FOOT OR HELO.

c. COMPANY F (REINF). MAINTAIN A READY POSTURE AS REGIMENTAL MOBILE RESERVE/QUICK STRIKING FORCE.

d. COMPANY G (REINF).

(1) BE PREPARED TO PROVIDE WORKING PARTIES AS REQUIRED TO BSA.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

Tab 21

CONFIDENTIAL

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2113 25A (REV. 3-61)

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE	PAGES	
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		2 OF 3		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

- (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- (3) MAINTAIN 1 PLATOON (REINF) ON HILL #69 IN SUPPORT OF THAT RVN POSITION.

e. COMPANY H (REINF).

- (1) CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
- (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- (3) MAINTAIN OUTPOST PLATOON IN CONSTANT READINESS AS A FAST REACTION FORCE TO MOVE BY FOOT OR HELO.

f. H&S COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACHMENTS AS DIRECTED.

g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D RECON BN. CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.

h. HVY SEC, 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.

- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT BLT 2/4.
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- (3) IT SECTION ATTACHED COMPANY H.

i. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.

- (1) LIGHT SECTION ATTACHED COMPANY H.
- (2) HEAVY SECTION ATTACHED COMPANY G.
- (3) RETAIN ROLE AS THICK SKINNED RESERVE AND BE PREPARED TO MARRY WITH RL1-4 RESERVE COMPANY 30 MINUTES AFTER NOTIFICATION.

j. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-25A (REV. 3-61)

CONFIDENTIAL

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE		PAGES	
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		3 OF 3	
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED	
		ACTION							
		INFO							

k. DET. 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

l. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS. ALL PREVIOUS INSTRUCTIONS CONTAINED IN FRAG ORDER #37 REMAIN IN EFFECT.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. NO CHANGE.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. K. FISHER
 LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
 COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: B, F, G, H, AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

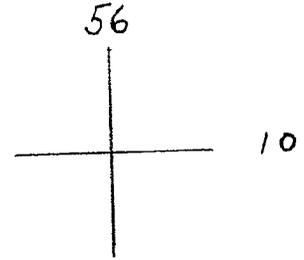
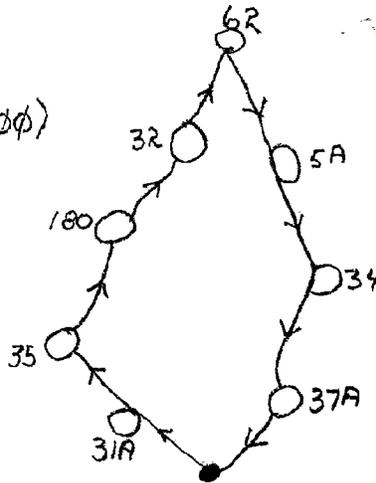
DISTRIBUTION:
 (PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

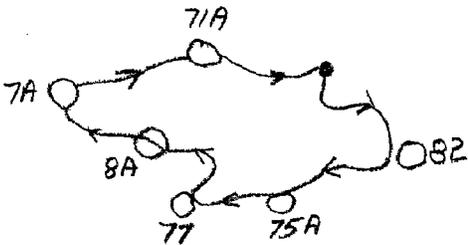
CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

JEROMEY
(080600H-081200)



AMBUSHES 082030H-090530H	
Co E - SITE 498034	1 SQD (REIN) ARTY FO 2 AR'S
Co H	SITE 515095 1 SQD (REIN) ARTY FO 2 AR'S

KANSAS
(080615H-081215H)



BLT 2/4
 VIETNAM
 060800H Jun 65
 PATROL PLAN 8 JUNE 65
 REF. MAP 1:50,000
 AMS L701, SHEET 6757 II
 PREPARED BY SR. BLT 2/4

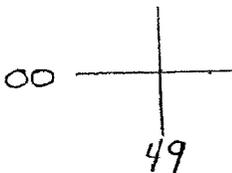


Fig 7a 21

UNITS E-H . Patrol Plan For Period 071800H-081800H
 Map Reference VIETNAM 1:50,000 L701 Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
 Sheets 6757II, 6757III, 6757IV

1. Patrol No./Code	JERSEY	XXXXIX	KANSAS		
2. Units to Provide	E	X	H		
3. Type	Combat/Recon		Combat/Recon		
4. Composition	T/O Squad		T/O Squad		
5. Special Equip.	AN PRC 10 AN PRC 9		AN PRC 10 AN PRC 9		
6. Briefing at	As des CO		As des CO		
7. Time of Departure Return	0600H-1200H		0615H-1215H		
8. Tasks	Look for VC ambush sites, fresh digging.		Look for VC ambush sites, fresh digging, landing sites for junks.		

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

9. Check Points	31A-35-180-32-62- 5A-34-37A-CP	82-75A-77-SA-7A- 71A-CP		
10. Reporting Instructions	Report departure check points return	Report departure check points return		
11. Fire Support	As needed	As needed		
12. Additional Info. & Instructions	Arty FO 2 M79	Arty FO 2 M79		
13. Remarks	Check for supply and weapons xxxxxx caches.	Attitude of civilians.		

... (4 1800) to Frag Order 3-6

Alpha: 061300H to 071300H

- Bravo:
1. Patrol from Hotel Co. at 0815H met a man who through hand signals indicated that 10 VC had passed him at 519078. Patrol also approached by young boy who had VC written on his hand and pointed to vic. coord. 514078. No interpreter was with patrol so immediate follow up of information was impossible.
 2. Information in last 1800 about PF setting ambush to catch VC who might give information about Marine operations. Villager was captive of VC for over 1 yr and life is possibly in danger. I'll will forward report as to route of VC to village and other info.
 3. At 1415H one man in green uniform and cover with carbine with "banana" clip was seen on hill within 2/4 of area. Coord 521043. Appeared to be sneaking from bush to bush when he realized he was detected he ran over hill. No rounds were fired. Patrol sent to investigate negative results.
 4. Helo recon flight received small arms fire at 1440H in grid square 4907. Helo returned fire. Unable to determine hits.
 5. Activity by E position. at 2137 received automatic fire via 496037. Estimated 7-8 enemy. At 2145 noise heard near Catfish 1 and one man seen at 508030. At 2150 rocks were thrown back along with a grenade at 493037. At 2220 Catfish 1 received small arms fire and revealed one body caught in protective wire and two others in vicinity of wire. Sniper fire continued until about 0915. Search of Keho area in morning negative. Search of village and hill 513623 conducted results to be reported.
 6. Reported locations of VC units VC Company via coord. 453056, 450053, and 437053.

C. Special:

Body found at Keho position believed to be VC shot on 3 or 4 June. Explanation of tied feet. VC often tie hands and feet of wounded or dead and evacuate them by carrying them one pole.

F. J. NEWMAN
D-2 Mt. 2/4

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARYPRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 070800HFROM: S-2, 2/4TO: S-2 4th Mar

INFO: _____

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 18

ALFA - 060800H-070800H

BRAVO - Patrol from Hotel Company at 0815H met a man who through hand signals indicated that 10 VC had passed him at 519078. Patrol also approached by young boy who had "VC" written on his hand and pointed to wire coor. 514078. No interpreter was with patrol so immediate follow up of information was impossible.

Information in last ISUM about PF setting ambush to catch VC who might give information about Marine operations-villager was captive of VC for over 1 yr and life is possibly in danger. IPTT will forward reports as to routes of VC to village and other info.

At 1415H one man in green uniform and cover, with carbine with "banana" clip was seen on hill within 2/4 CP area, coor 521043. Appeared to be sneaking from bush to bush. When he realized he was detected he ran over the hill. No rounds were fired. Patrol sent to investigate, negative results.

Helo recon flight received small arms fire at 1440H in Grid Square 4307. Helo returned fire. Unable to determine hits.

At 1526H Red Hat 8 requested fire mission on VC mortar platoon via 425090. Rounds supposedly hit on target.

Activity on SD Echo position 2137 received automatic small arms fire 496037. Estimated 7-8. At 2145 one person seen 508030. At 2150 rocks thrown into SD Echo position. Grenade thrown back 493037. At 2220 small arms fire 508030. Return fire with illumination revealed 3 bodies at wire hit by small arms. 2245 one VC believed to be in MF area. One round fired through tent at 518041. At 2310 small arms fire, sniper fire SD Echo position. At 2320 column of 10 men reported fired at one VC 496037 negative results. 0600 Recon flight over SD Echo revealed no evidence of VC bodies. Sweep of SD Echo area will be conducted. Results to be reported.

CHARLIE - Believed that three were killed and bodies taken by VC.

DELTA - None

ECHO - None

FOXTROT - None

PL J. BRENNAN

S-2 2/4

FILE

CONFIDENTIAL

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-26A (REV. 3-51)

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY J. R. FISHER		DRAFTED BY E. GARR		PHONE EXT. NR.	PAGE 1	PAGES OF 3		
DATE 081800H TO 091800H	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY				
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION					X	
		INFO						

FROM: BLT 2/4
TO: BLT 2/4, 1/4, 3/3 AND RLT-4

FRAG ORDER #39

1. SITUATION.

- a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
- b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

- (1) RLT-4
- (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. BLT 2/4 CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE AND PATROL TAOR #2.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. CONCEPT. LOCATE AND DESTROY VC AND THEIR SUPPLIES WITHIN TAOR #2 THROUGH PATROLS, AMBUSHES, CLOSE LIAISON WITH VILLAGE CHIEFS, INTERPRETERS AND RVN LIAISON OFFICERS AND POPULAR FORCES.
- b. COMPANY E (REINF).
 - (1) CONDUCT NIGHT AMBUSHES AND DAYLIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
 - (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
 - (3) MAINTAIN A PLATOON AT CATFISH #2 VIC 495036 IN CONSTANT READINESS AS A FAST REACTION FORCE TO MOVE BY FOOT OR HELO.
- c. COMPANY F (REINF). MAINTAIN A READY POSTURE AS REGIMENTAL MOBILE RESERVE/ QUICK STRIKING FORCE.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

Ta 6 22

CONFIDENTIAL

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28A (REV. 3-61)

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE		TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY	CHECKED BY	2	3		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

d. COMPANY G (REINF).

- (1) BE PREPARED TO PROVIDE WORKING PARTIES AS REQUIRED TO BSA.
- (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- (3) MAINTAIN 1 PLATOON (REINF) ON HILL #69 IN SUPPORT OF THAT RVN POSITION.

e. COMPANY H (REINF).

- (1) CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
- (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- (3) MAINTAIN PLATOON IN CONSTANT READINESS AS A FAST REACTION FORCE TO MOVE BY FOOT OR HELO.

f. H&S COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACHMENTS AS DIRECTED.

g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D RECON BN. CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.

h. HVY SEC, 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.

- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT BLT 2/4.
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- (3) LT SECTION ATTACHED COMPANY H.

i. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.

- (1) LIGHT SECTION ATTACHED COMPANY H.
- (2) HEAVY SECTION ATTACHED COMPANY G.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

CONFIDENTIAL

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28A (REV. 3-65)

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.	PAGE	PAGES
DATE		TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY	CHECKED BY	3	3 OF 3
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY
		ACTION				
		INFO				ROUTINE DEFERRED

(3) RETAIN ROLE AS THICK SKINNED RESERVE AND BE PREPARED TO MARRY WITH
RLT-4 RESERVE COMPANY 30 MINUTES AFTER NOTIFICATION.

j. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN, SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

k. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

l. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS. ALL PREVIOUS INSTRUCTIONS CONTAINED IN FRAG
ORDER #38 REMAIN IN EFFECT.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. NO CHANGE.

5. COMMAND AND ~~MESSAGE~~ COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER
WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE Routine DTG: 080800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

.....

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 19

ALFA - 070800H-080800H

BRAVO - At 2035 TFS/21 located 495036 picked up a group 20 or more vic 491020. At 2110 TIPSU reported another group of 20 joined the first. 155 fired 2 concentrations (12 rds VT). TIPSU reported target dispersed. At 2150 group of 20 reassembled at 491021. Fired concentration. Again at 2238 TIPSU reported people moving around in vic of concentration. Another concentration fired with excellent coverage of target area. Patrol of target area scheduled.

(2) At 2318 a group of people were observed in village 517047. It appeared to have been 7 men moving from house to house. 3 men observed on Rt #1 at 2350. 1 crossed road into restricted area for approx 200 meters, stopped and came back.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - None

FOXTROT * None

BT

P. J. BRENNAN
S-2 2/4

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER #39.

A. 071300H-081300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 2035 TPS 21 located 495036 PICKED UP A GROUP OF 20 OR MORE VIC 491020. AT 2110 TPS 21 REPORTED ANOTHER GROUP OF 20 JOINED THE FIRST. 155 FIRED 2 CONCENTRATIONS (12 rds V.T.). TPS 21 REPORTED TARGET DISPERSED. AT 2150 GROUP OF 20 REASSEMBLED AT 491021, FIRED CONCENTRATION AGAIN AT 2238. TPS 21 REPORTED PEOPLE MOVING AROUND IN VIC OF CONCENTRATION. ANOTHER CONCENTRATION WAS FIRED WITH EXCELLENT COVERAGE OF TARGET AREA. PATROL OF TARGET AREA SCHEDULED.
- (2) AT 2318 A GROUP OF PEOPLE WERE OBSERVED IN VILLAGE 517047. IT APPEARED TO HAVE BEEN 7 MEN MOVING FROM HOUSE TO HOUSE. 3 MEN OBSERVED ON RT #1, AND MOVED APPROX. 200 METERS. HE STOPPED AND APPEARED TO BE DIGGING OR BURYING SOMETHING. REQUESTED ITT TO INVESTIGATE IN THE MORNING. REPORT WILL FOLLOW.
- (3) AT 1100 SD G REPORTED HEARING FIVE RIFLE SHOTS AND ONE GRENADE VIC 504063. DISPATCHED PATROL TO INVESTIGATE. NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (4) AT 1140 SD E REPORTED OBSERVING 12-15 VIETNAMESE IN FOOTHILLS AT COORD 484025-487027, APPEARED TO BE GATHERING GREENERY. AT 0930 SD E HAD OBSERVED 9 MEN LEAVING SAME LOCATION CARRYING POLES WITH BASKETS FILLED WITH GREENERY MOVING NORTH. ALL DRESSED IN BLACK SHORTS, BLACK SHIRTS, AND COOLIE HATS. ALL APPEARED TO BE STRONG, GOOD SIZED MEN. SD E KEEPING AREA UNDER SURVEILLANCE.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) POSSIBLE SMALL UNIT PROBES AND CONTINUED SNIPER FIRE INTO PERIMETER POSITIONS.

P. J. BRENNAN

S-2 2/4

Units: E,H

Patrol Plan for Period 081800H-091800H

Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701

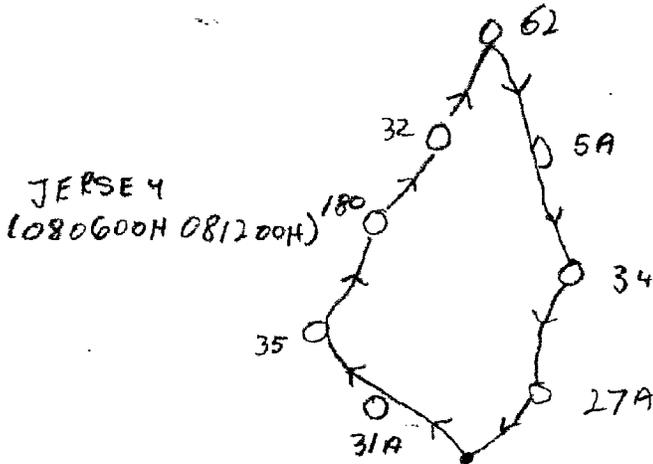
Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)

Sheet 6757 III

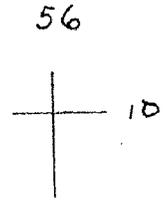
8 June

1. Patrol No./Code	KANSAS	JERSEY
2. Units to Provide	E	H
3. Type	Combat/Recon	Combat/Recon
4. Composition	T/O Sqd	T/O Sqd
5. Special Equipment	AN PRC 10 AN PRC 9	AN PRC 10 AN PRC 9
6. Briefing at	As Des CO	As Des CO
7. Time of departure/ return	0600H-1200H	0615H-1215H
8. Tasks	Look for VC ambush sites, fresh digging.	Look for VC Ambush sites, fresh digging, landing sites for junks.
9. Check Points	31A-35-180-32-62-	82-75A-77-8A-7A-
10. Reporting Instructions	5A-34-37A-CP Dep, ChPts, Return	71A-CP Dep, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	Arty FO 2 M-79	Arty FO 2 M-79
13. Remarks	Check for supply and weapons caches.	Attitude of civilians

P. J. BRENNAN
3-2 2/16

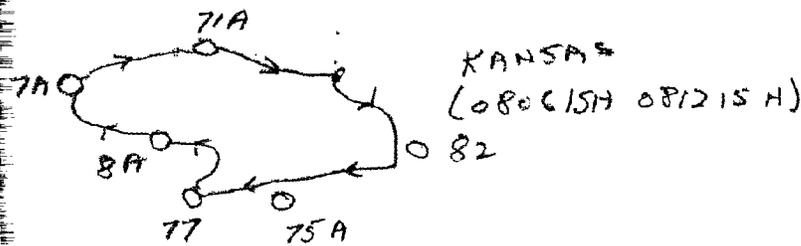


JERSEY
(080600H 081200H)



AMBUSHES (082030H-090530H)
Co E SITE 498034
1 SQD (REIN)
ARTY FO. 2 AL'S

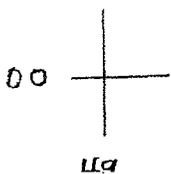
Co H SITE 518095
1 SQD (REIN)
ARTY FO. 2 AL'S



KANSAS
(080615H 081215H)

BLT 2/4
VIETNAM
060800H
PATROL PLAN
8 JUNE 1965
REF MAP. 1:50,000
AMS, L701
SHEET 8757 II
PREPARED BY
S.2 44

flw Tab 22



FILE

CONFIDENTIAL

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110 28A (REV. 3-61)

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY J. R. FISHER		DRAFTED BY E. GARR		PHONE EXT. NR.	PAGE 1	PAGES 3
DATE 091800H TO 101800H		TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY	CHECKED BY		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY
		ACTION				ROUTINE
		INFO				DEFERRED

FROM: BLT 2/4
TO: BLT 2/4, 1/4, 3/3 AND RLT-4

FRAG ORDER #40

1. SITUATION.

- a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
- b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
 - (1) RLT-4
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. BLT 2/4 CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE AND PATROL TAOR #2.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. CONCEPT. LOCATE AND DESTROY VC AND THEIR SUPPLIES WITHIN TAOR #2 THROUGH PATROLS, AMBUSHES, CLOSE LIAISON WITH VILLAGE CHIEFS, INTERPRETERS AND RVN LIAISON OFFICERS AND POPULAR FORCES.
- b. COMPANY E (REINF).
 - (1) CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
 - (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
 - (3) MAINTAIN A PLATOON AT CATFISH #2 VIC 495036 IN CONSTANT READINESS AS A FAST REACTION FORCE TO MOVE BY FOOT OR HELICOPTER.
- c. COMPANY F (REINF). MAINTAIN A READY POSTURE AS REGIMENTAL MOBILE RESERVE/ QUICK STRIKING FORCE.
- d. COMPANY G (REINF).
 - (1) BE PREPARED TO PROVIDE WORKING PARTIES AS REQUIRED TO BSA.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

Tab 23

CONFIDENTIAL

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28A (REV. 3-61)

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE		TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY	CHECKED BY	2 of 3			
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

- (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- (3) MAINTAIN 1 PLATOON (REINF) ON HILL #69 IN SUPPORT OF THAT RVN POSITION.
- e. COMPANY H (REINF).
 - (1) CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
 - (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
 - (3) MAINTAIN PLATOON IN CONSTANT READINESS AS A FAST REACTION FORCE TO MOVE BY FOOT OR HELO.
- f. H&S COMPANY (-).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACHMENTS AS DIRECTED.
- g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D RECON BN. CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
- h. HVI SEC, 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
 - (1) GENERAL SUPPORT BLT 2/4.
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
 - (3) LT SECTION ATTACHED COMPANY H.
- i. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
 - (1) LIGHT SECTION ATTACHED COMPANY H.
 - (2) HEAVY SECTION ATTACHED COMPANY G.
 - (3) RETAIN ROLE AS THICK SKINNED RESERVE AND BE PREPARED TO MARRY WITH RLT-4 RESERVE COMPANY 30 MINUTES AFTER NOTIFICATION.
- j. DEL, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-29A (REV. 3-61)

CONFIDENTIAL

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE		TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY	CHECKED BY	3	of 3		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

k. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

l. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS. ALL PREVIOUS INSTRUCTIONS CONTAINED IN FRAG ORDER #39 REMAIN IN EFFECT.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. NO CHANGE.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. N. FISHER
 LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
 COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DISTRIBUTION:
 (PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

ANNEX A (REV 2/4 1968) to Prog Order 40

A. Period covered. 081300H to 091300HB. Summary of Activity.

- (1) IT Team sent to new Hamlet to question people. One civilian ran and was caught, later released by IT Team.
- (2) Large tent and occupied trenches, just outside YACH taken from aerial photo. AG sent up. Negative results.
- (3) AG reported dug in platoons in restricted area in front of SB Hotel. Patrol sent to investigate. Negative results.
- (4) SB Golf reported AN TAN chief knew of 2 VC located at in Hamlet. Later chief was too frightened to go or show where VC or house was.
- (5) W-21 reported 6-7 men at coord 196026, also three men coord 193032.
- (6) 4.2 outpost reported one M49 walking across paddy via 126040 toward Sgt CP. RIF-4 HQ Command notified.
- (7) M 2/4 (P) outpost reported aircraft via coord 517643, two shots fired at light. Lights disappeared.

C. Probable courses of action. Possible small unit probes, continued sniper fire and information of VC persons.

F. J. SHEWAN
2-2 REV 2/4

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

HEADING: BLT 2/4 ISUM NO. 20

ALFA: TIME ENDING (DTG) 080800H-090800H

BRAVO: Limited to questioning of probable VC. Movement at night within
TAOR of suspected VC. VC activity in BLT 2/4 TAOR (No contact).

CHARLIE: KIA: None
WIA: None
POW: None
MATERIAL LOSSES: None

DELTA: None

ECHO: None

FOXTROT: None

GOLF: None

HOTEL: None

INDIA: None

P. J. BRENNAN
S-2 Lt 2/4

Releasing Officer

DECLASSIFIED

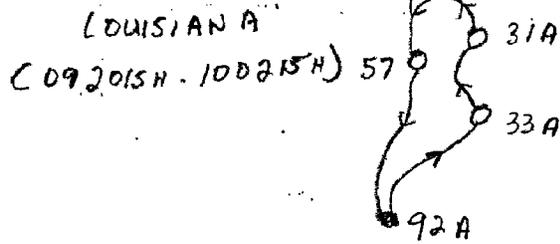
Units E, H Patrol Plan for Period 9 June 1965
 Map Reference: 1,50,000 AMS 1701 Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	KENTUCKY	LOUISIANA
2. Units to Provide	E	H
3. Type	Combat/Recon	Combat/Recon
4. Composition	T/O Sqd	T/O Sqd
5. Special Equipment	AN PRC 10 AN PRC 9	AN PRC 10 AN PRC 9
6. Briefing at	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr
7. Time of departure/ return	2000H-0200H	2015H-0215H
8. Tasks	Look for VC ambush sites fresh digging	Look for ambush sites fresh digging
9. Check Points	CP -77A-75A-82-CP	CP-57-92A-33A-31A-CP
10. Reporting Instructions	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	Arty FO 2 M-79	Arty FO 2 M-79
13. Remarks	Check for supply and weapons caches. Attitude of civilians	

P. J. BRENNAN
 5-2 2/16

DECLASSIFIED

56
+10



DAYLIGHT PATROL

1000 METERS - FIRE TEAM w/2 AR'S

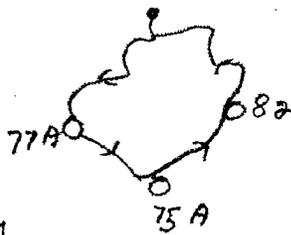
FROM CATFISH 1 - GS 5003

2 - GS 4903

3 - GS 4904

SARDINE 1 - GS 5210

2 - GS 5310



KENTUCKY
(092000H-100215H)

BLT 2/4

VIETNAM

9 JUNE 65

PATROL PLAN

MAP REF: 1:50,000

AMS 2701

Sheet 6757 III

PREPARED BY

S2 B.J. 2/4

H4 Tab 23

CONFIDENTIAL

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 211 (REV. 3-61)

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY J. R. FISHER		DRAFTED BY E. GARR		PHONE EXT. NR.	PAGE 1	PAGES 3		
DATE 101800H 10 111800H		TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY	CHECKED BY		OF		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION INFO					X	

FROM: B1T 2/4
TO: B1T 2/4, 1/4, 3/3 AND B1T-4

FRAG ORDER #41

1. SITUATION.

- a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT B1T 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
- b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
 - (1) B1T-4
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. B1T 2/4 CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE AND PATROL TAOR #2.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. CONCEPT. LOCATE AND DESTROY VC AND THEIR SUPPLIES WITHIN TAOR #2 THROUGH PATROLS, AMBUSHES, CLOSE LIAISON WITH VILLAGE CHIEFS, INTERPRETERS AND KN RVN LIAISON OFFICERS AND POPULAR FORCES.
- b. COMPANY J (REINF).
 - (1) CONDUCT DAYLIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
 - (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
 - (3) MAINTAIN A PLATOON AT CATFISH #2 VIC 495036 IN CONSTANT READINESS AS A FAST REACTION FORCE TO MOVE BY FOOT OR HELO.
- c. COMPANY F (REINF).
 - (1) MAINTAIN A READY POSTURE AS BATTALION MOBILE RESERVE/QUICK STRIKING FORCE.
 - (2) PROVIDE 1 PLATOON IN SUPPORT OF COMPANY H TO ASSIST IN PREPARING NEW DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON HILL # 213.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 10-28A (REV. 3-51)

CONFIDENTIAL

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE	PAGES	
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		2	OF 3	
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

(3) MAINTAIN PLATOON IN CONSTANT READINESS AS A FAST ~~REE~~ REACTION FORCE TO MOVE BY FOOT OR HELO.

- d. COMPANY G (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE NEWLY ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- e. COMPANY H (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE NEWLY ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON HILL 213.
- f. H&S COMPANY (-).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACHMENTS AS DIRECTED.
- g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D RECON BN. CONDUCT DAYLIGHT PATROLS AND ANBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
- h. AVI SEC, 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
 - (1) GENERAL SUPPORT BLT 2/4.
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
 - (3) LT SECTION ATTACHED COMPANY H.
- i. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
 - (1) LIGHT SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT BLT 2/4.
 - (2) HEAVY SECTION ATTACHED COMPANY G.
- j. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- k. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- l. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS. ALL PREVIOUS INSTRUCTIONS CONTAINED IN FRAG ORDER #40 REMAIN IN EFFECT.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-26A (REV. 8-61)

CONFIDENTIAL

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE	PAGES	
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		3 OF 3		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. NO CHANGE.
- 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
 LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
 COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: D, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

 DISTRIBUTION:
 (PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARYHEADING: BLT 2/4 ISUM NO. 21ALFA: TIME ENDING (DTG) 000000Z - 090000Z

BRAVO: Bx H found blood trail and evidence of body being laid on ground via coor. 523102 no body located. Bx H reports all young men working in fields around their position. A report from District. Results from the attack on Bx A the 6th at coor 500026. 12 KIA and 3 WIA. No report from Village Chief of AY BA that VC have dug waist high Panji pits and installed Panji stakes on KY 4044. Locations unknown. Checked out two civilians who stated BLT-4 was to be attack both negative results. Suspected probe in Bx G area when trip flare went off 4 rounds were fired 1 grenade was thrown negative. Bx G received one round small arm fire via 498044. One incoming small arms fire reported by tanks.

CHARLIE: KIA: 12
 WIA: 3
 POW: None
 MATERIAL LOSSES: None

DELTA: None

ECHO: Send small children into area to steal weapons. Continued sniper fire.

FOXTROT: ---

GOLF: ---

HOTEL: ---

INDIA: ---

P. J. SEAMAN
 Releasing Officer

8-3 BLT 2/4

Annex A (BLT 2/4 ISUM) to Frag Order #41

A. Period Covered: 091300H - 101300H

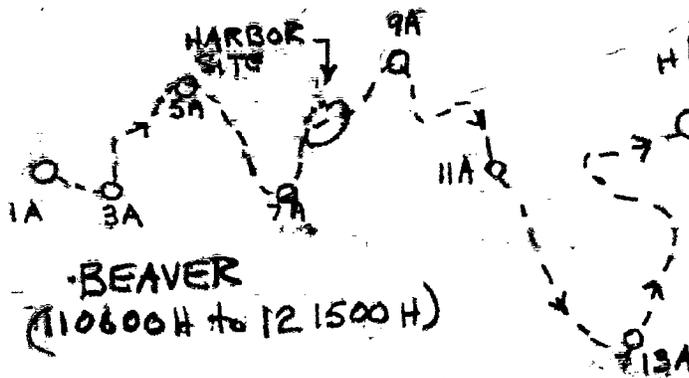
B. Summary of Activity:

- (1) Village Chief of KY HA reported to Bx H VC were building waist high panji pits and placing panji stakes in KY XUAN locations unknown.
- (2) Reported 2 Chi Com Bn's south of Regimental TAOR.
- (3) Villager from AN TAN reported VC attack checked out. Negative results.
- (4) Suspected probe into Bn CP. 4 small arms rounds fired one grenade thrown. Negative results.
- (5) Sniper fire into Bx G position.
- (6) Reported M-79 stolen in 3/3 area by small child about 10 years old. Reported can sell to VC.

C. Probable Courses of Action. Stealing of weapons continued sniper fire. Small probes, building up for attack.

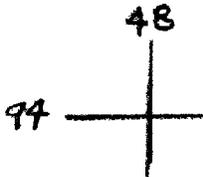

P. J. BRENNAN
S-2. BLT 2/4

ARY COPY



2¹ BN 4th MAR
 CHU LAI
 11 JUNE 65
 PATROL PLAN
 MAP: 1:50,000 AMS
 L701
 sheets 6757 III
 S-2 2¹ BN 4th MAR

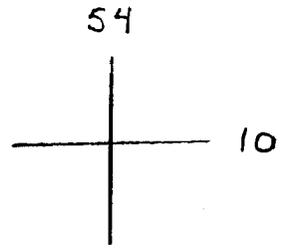
Ww Tab 24



2d Bn 4th Marines
 Unit: 2d Plat. B Co 3rd Recon Bn Patrol Plan for 110600H to 121500H
 Reference: Map; VIETNAM 1:50,000 L 701, Sheet 6757 III. Enclosure (1) Overlay
 of Patrol Route.

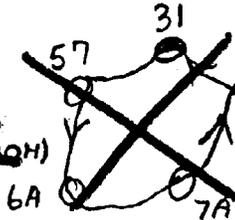
- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Patrol No./Code | BEAVER |
| XXXXXXXXXXXX | |
| 2. Unit to Provide | Recon Plat. |
| 3. Type | Combat/Recon |
| 4. Composition | Plat. plus FO
and M-79's |
| 5. Special Equip | AN/PRG 10
AN/PRG 9 |
| 6. Briefing at | AN DES Plat Qmdr. |
| 7. Time of departure
Time of return | 110600H
121500H |
| 8. Tasks | Look for VC
Select Ambush Sites
Look for Helo Sites |
| 9. Check Points | Overlay |
| 10. Reporting Instructions | Report departure, check points, return. |
| 11. Fire Support | As Needed |
| 12. Additional Info and
Instructions | Arty FO from Hotel Co
3 M-79 men from F Co |
| 13. Remarks | Remain over night vic of check point 7A. Report
exact location. |

Bn S-3

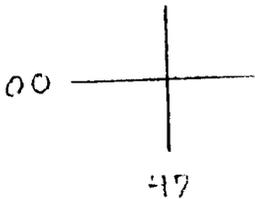
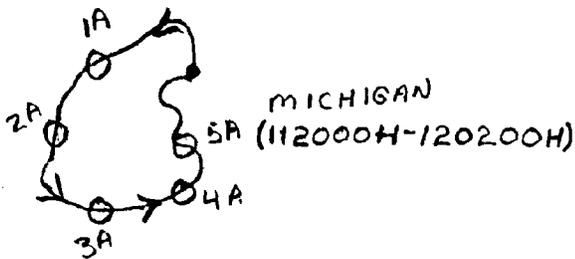


BLT 2/4
 CHU LAI BAY
 11 JUNE 65
 PATROL PLAN
 REF: MAP: 1:50,000
 (110730H-111130H)
 PREPARED BY S-2, BLT 2/4

~~MISSOURI~~
 (110200H-120230H)



1000 Meter - Fire Team Patrols - 11 JUNE 65	
w/2 AR'S (110730H-111130H)	
CATFISH:	1. GS- 5003
	2. GS- 4903
	3. GS- 4904
SARDINE:	1. GS- 5210
	2. GS- 5310



Units E & H, Patrol Plan for Period 111800H to 121800H
 Map Reference VIETNAM 1:50,000 L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
 Sheets 6757II, 6757III, 6757IV

1. Patrol No./Code	MICHIGAN	MISSOURI
2. Units to Provide	E	H
3. Type	Combat/ recon	Combat/ recon
4. Composition	T/O Sqd	T/O Sqd
5. Special Equip.	AN/PRC-10 AN/PRC-9	AN/PRC-10 AN/PRC-9
6. Briefing at	As Des Co Comdr	As Des Co Comdr
7. Time of departure Return	112000H- 120200H	112030H- 120230H
8. Tasks	Look for VC ambush site fresh digging	Look for VC ambush sites
9. Check Points	1A- 2A- 3A- 4A- 5A- CP	31- 57- 6A- 7A- CP
10. Reporting instructions	Report departure Check points Return	Report departure Check points Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instructions	Arty FO 2 M79	Arty FO 2 M79
13. Remarks	Check for supply and weapons caches. Attitude of civilians.	Check for supply and weapons caches. Attitude of civilians.

CONFIDENTIAL

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28A (REV. 8-61)

File

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY J. R. FISHER		DRAFTED BY E. GARR 2		PHONE EXT. NR.	PAGE 1	PAGES OF 3		
DATE 111800H 10 121800H	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY				
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION					X	
		INFO						

FROM: **MLT 2/4**
TO: **MLT 2/4, 1/4, 3/3 AND RLT-4**

FRAG ORDER #42

1. SITUATION.

- a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT **MLT 2/4** DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
- b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
 - (1) **RLT-4**
 - (2) **POPULAR FORCES**

2. MISSION. **MLT 2/4** CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE AND PATROL **TAOR #2.**

3. EXECUTION.

- a. CONCEPT. LOCATE AND DESTROY VC AND THEIR SUPPLIES WITHIN **TAOR #2** THROUGH PATROLS, AMBUSHES, CLOSE LIAISON WITH VILLAGE CHIEFS, INTERPRETERS AND RVN LIAISON OFFICERS AND POPULAR FORCES.
- b. COMPANY E (REINF).
 - (1) **BY 120800H** BE PREPARED TO BE RELIEVED BY **CO F.**
 - (2) OCCUPY **CO G'S** PRESENT POSITION VIC COORDINATES **530032.**
 - (3) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- c. COMPANY F (REINF).
 - (1) **BY 120800H** BE PREPARED TO BE RELIEVED BY **CO G.**
 - (2) OCCUPY **CO E'S** PRESENT POSITION VIC COORDINATES **495036.**
 - (3) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
 - (4) MAINTAIN A PLATOON AT **CATFISH #2** VIC **495036**, IN CONSTANT READINESS AS A FAST REACTION FORCE TO MOVE BY FOOT OR HELO.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

CONFIDENTIAL**NAVAL MESSAGE**

OPNAV FORM 2110-28A (REV. 3-61)

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE		TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY	CHECKED BY	2	3		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

g. COMPANY G (REINF).

- (1) BY 120800H BE PREPARED TO BE RELIEVED BY CO B.
- (2) MAINTAIN A READY POSTURE AS BATTALION MOBILE RESERVE/QUICK STRIKING FORCE VIC COORDINATES 533038.
- (3) PROVIDE 1 PLATOON DAILY IN SUPPORT OF COMPANY H TO ASSIST IN PREPARING NEW DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON HILL #213.
- (4) BE PREPARED TO PROVIDE ONE PLATOON ON ALTERNATE DAYS TO CONDUCT LONG RANGE COMBAT/RECON PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.

h. COMPANY H (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON HILL #213 AND PRESENT POSITIONS.**i. H&S COMPANY (-).**

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACHMENTS AS DIRECTED.

g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D RECON BN. CONDUCT DAYLIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.**h. HVY SEC, 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D AK BN.**

- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT BLT 2/4.
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- (3) LT SECTION ATTACHED COMPANY H.

i. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.

- (1) LIGHT SECTION ATTACHED COMPANY H.
- (2) HEAVY SECTION ATT GENERAL SUPPORT BLT 2/4.

j. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.**k. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.**DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

CONFIDENTIAL

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-26A (REV. 8-61)

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE		TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY	CHECKED BY	3	3 OF 3		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

1. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) 2 LVT'S TO REPORT EACH EVENING BY 1900H TO RESERVE CO AND TO RETURN BY 0630H. COMD LVT WILL REMAIN IN CP AREA.
- (2) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (3) LEAVE ALL CLASS I, III & IV SUPPLIES, WATER CANS AND FLAK JACKETS AT PRESENT POSITION.
- (4) REPORT IMMEDIATE WHEN EXCHANGE OF POSITIONS HAS BEEN COMPLETED.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. NO CHANGE.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. N. FISHER
 LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
 COMMANDING

ANNEA:

A - BLI 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: B, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DISTRIBUTION:
 (PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

Annex A (2/4 ISUM) to Frag Order # 42.

A 101300H to 111300H

B Summary of activity.

At 102105H a loudspeaker was heard in village along hwy # 1. Received info that District was showing movie to villagers. PF'S were present Subject of movie unknown at time of report. At 102130H a Marine reported hearing a digging noise while he was laying on the ground. Several people put their ears to the ground and heard same noise. Noise was very faint and without any noticeable pattern and continued throughout the night with only slight pauses. Area of suspected digging vicinity of dismount point 2/4 CP.

C Order of Battle.

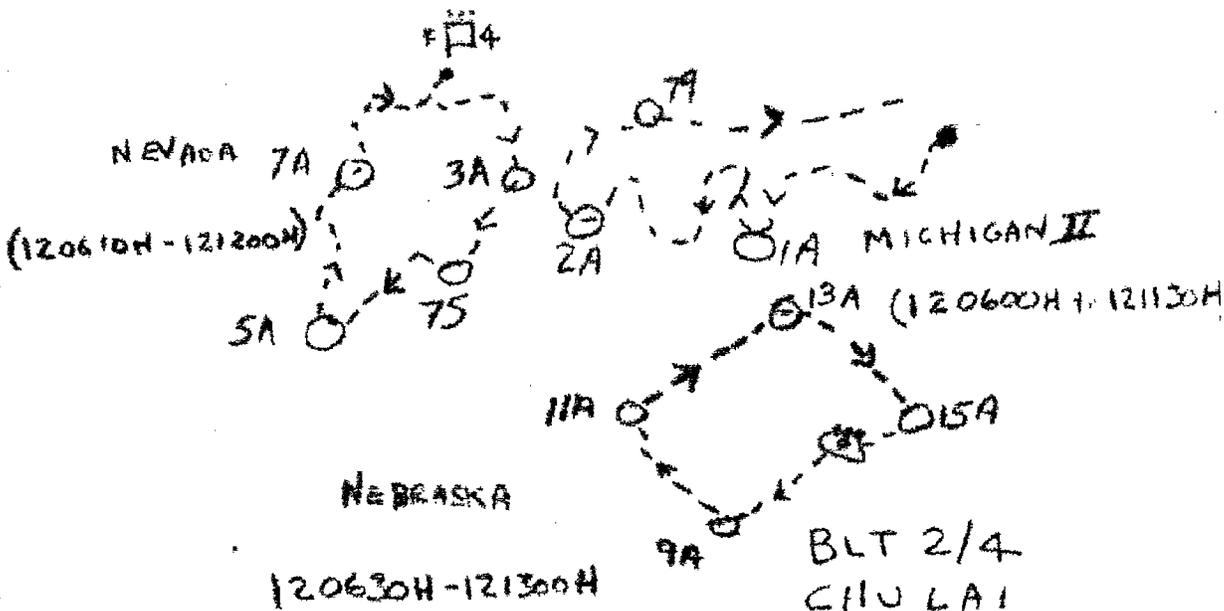
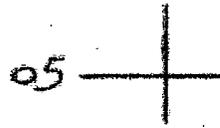
BINH SON Liaison officer reports that 1 regt and 5 Bn's located vicinity 456840, 475855, 4958845, and 466824. They were reported towing two large guns believed to be 105mm HOWITZER.



P. J. BRENNEN
S-2 2/4

DIARY

55



BLT 2/4
 CIU LAI
 12 JUNE 65
 PATROL PLAN
 MAP: 1:50 000 AMS L701
 Sheet 6757 III
 S-2 BLT 2/4

R/w Tab 25

96



49

Units: F, G, H Patrol Plan for Period 12 June 1965.
 Map Reference: VIETNAM 1:50,000 L 701, sheet #757 III. Enclosure (1) Overlay
 of Patrol routes.

1. Patrol No./ Code	NEVADA	MICHIGAN 11	NEBRASKA
2. Units to Provide	F	G	H
3. Type	Combat/Recon	Combat/Recon	Combat/Recon
4. Composition	T/O SQD	T/O SQD	T/O SQD
5. Special Equip.	AN/PRC-10 AN/PRC-9	AN/PRC-10 AN/PRC-9	AN/PRC-10 " " 9
6. Briefing at	AS LES Co Cdr.	AS LES Co Cdr.	AS LES Plat Cdr.
7. Time of depart/ return	120610H 121200H	120600H 121130H	120630H 121300H
8. Tasks	look for VC Select ambush sites	look for VC Select ambush sites	look for VC Select ambush sites.
9. Check Points	Overlay	Overlay	Overlay
10. Reporting instructions	Report departure Check Points Return	Departure Check Points Return	Departure Check Points Return
11. Fire Support	As needed	As needed	As needed
12. Additional Info and Instructions	Arty FO 2 M-79	91 FO Arty FO 2 M-79	Arty FO 2 M-79
13. Remarks	Check for supply and weapons caches, attitude of civilians	Check for supply and weapons caches, attitude of civilians.	Check for supply and weapons caches, and attitude of people

DIARY

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: R DTG: 110800H

FROM: 2d Bn 4th Marines

TO: 4th Marines

INFO: _____

.....

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 22

ALFA - 100800H to 110800H

BRAVO- Exceptionally quiet night in 2/4 area. At 2105 a loudspeaker was heard in the village along Hwy #1. Received information that District was showing a movie to the people of the village. PF's were present. Name of movie unk at time of report.

At 2130H a Marine who was sleeping on the ground was awakened by a noise that he described as someone digging. Several people put their ears to the ground and heard the same noise. Several other spots in the area were checked with the same result. Unable to determine if the digging is being done by man or animal. Noise was heard from ~~0300H~~ 2100H until 0330H with only slight pauses. Area in question is vic 5180M, within protective wire of 2/4 Co

SI UNDEF: NONE

DELTA- NONE

ECHO- NONE

FOXTROT- NONE

BT

P.J. BRENNAN

Releasing Officer
S-2 2d Bn 4th Marines

FILE

CONFIDENTIAL

NAVY MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28A (REV. 3-61)

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY J. R. FISHER		DRAFTED BY B. GARR		PHONE EXT. NR.	PAGE K 1	PAGES 3		
DATE 121800H TO 131800H	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY				
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION					X	
		INFO						

FROM: BLT 2/4
TO: BLT 2/4, 1/4, 3/3 AND RLT-4

FRAG ORDER #43

1. SITUATION.

- a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
- b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
 - (1) RLT-4
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. BLT 2/4 CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE AND PATROL TAOR #2.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. CONCEPT. LOCATE AND DESTROY VC AND THEIR SUPPLIES WITHIN TAOR #2 THROUGH PATROLS, AMBUSHES, CLOSE LIAISON WITH VILLAGE CHIEFS, INTERPRETERS AND RVN LIAISON OFFICERS AND POPULAR FORCES.
- b. COMPANY E (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- c. COMPANY F (REINF).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE ~~KEY~~ POSITIONS.
 - (2) MAINTAIN A PLATOON AT CATFISH #2 VIC 495036, IN CONSTANT READINESS AS A FAST REACTION FORCE TO MOVE BY FOOT OR HELO.
 - (3) CONDUCT DAY PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
- a. COMPANY G (REINF).
 - (1) MAINTAIN A READY POSTURE AS BATTALION MOBILE RESERVE/QUICK STRIKING FORCE VIC COORDINATES 533038.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

7 Jul 66

CONFIDENTIAL

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-29A (REV. 3-61)

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	2	3		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

- (2) PROVIDE 1 PLATOON DAILY IN SUPPORT OF COMPANY H TO ASSIST IN PREPARING NEW DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON HILL #213.
- (3) BE PREPARED TO PROVIDE ONE PLATOON ON ALTERNATE DAYS TO CONDUCT LONG RANGE COMBAT/RECON PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
- e. COMPANY H (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON HILL #213 AND PRESENT POSITIONS.
- f. H&S COMPANY (-).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACHMENTS AS DIRECTED.
- g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D RECON BN. CONDUCT DAYLIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
- h. MVI SEC, 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D 1K BN.
 - (1) GENERAL SUPPORT BLT 2/4.
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
 - (3) LT SECTION ATTACHED COMPANY H.
- i. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
 - (1) LIGHT SECTION ATTACHED COMPANY B.
 - (2) HEAVY SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT BLT 2/4.
- j. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- k. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- l. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS. ALL PREVIOUS INSTRUCTIONS CONTAINED IN FRAG ORDER #42 REMAIN IN EFFECT.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

CONFIDENTIAL

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-29A (REV. 8-61)

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE	PAGES	
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		3	3 OF 3	
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. NO CHANGE.
- 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. H. FISHER
 LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
 COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DISTRIBUTION:
 (PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Priority DTG: 120000

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4

INFO: _____

.....

BT

UFGIAS

ISUM NUMBER 00-23

ALFA 110800H-120800H

BRAVO- At 2030 AN/TIS 21 reported 3-4 men at GC 498031, 81 concentration fired 5 rounds. Area will be searched by patrol. Digging reported in ISUM #22 heard again.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA- None

ECHO- None

FOXTROT- None

P. J. BRENNAN, S-2, 2/4
Releasing Officer

BT

Annex A (2/4 ISUM) to Frag Order No. 43

A. Period Covered. 111200H to 121200H

B. Summary of Activity.

At 2030 TIFSY 21 reported 3-4 men near Catfish II. 81 concentration fired. Patrol near area investigated with negative results.

The digging reported near 2/4 CP heard again last night. Still ~~unable~~ unable to determine location or whether man or animal.

Liaison Officer at Binh Son vicinity 606920 reported 3 platoons moving north on railroad tracks near his position. Concentration of 81's fired. Results unknown due to fog.

C. Order of Battle.

Reported that 1000 men with gray uniforms located between 365016 and 390030. Area is 7-10K E of TAOR

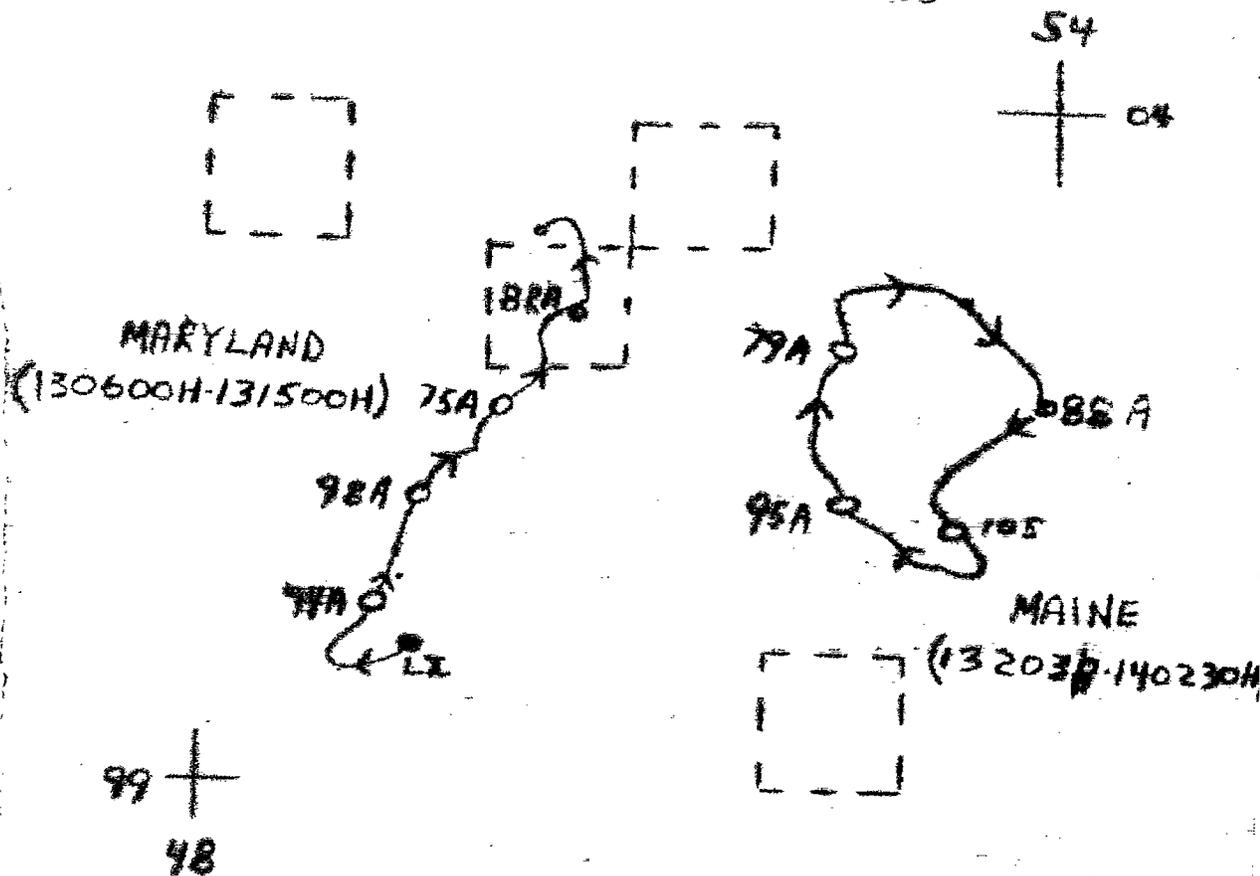
350th Bn has been reported at 435053. Three days ago elements of the 350 were reported vicinity 4398 and 4214.

A Bn size unit reported vicinity 425083 wearing green uniforms. This unit calls itself the 94 Bn.



P.J. BRENNAN
S-2 2/4

DIARY



1000 METER PATROL
M - GS - 5299
F - 1 - GS - 5103
2 - GS - 5002
3 - GS - 4802
T/O SQD + RAR'S

BLT 2/4
 CHU LAI
 13 JUNE 1965
 PATROL PLAN
 MAP: 1:50,000
 AMS L701
 SHEET 6757 III
 PREPARED BY
 S-2 BLT 2/4

H/w Tab 26

Units: E - H. Patrol Plan For Period 13 June 1963.
 Map Reference: 6757111. Enclosure (1) (overlay of Patrol Routes)

1. Patrol No./Code	MANLAND	MAINE
2. Units to Provide	G	H
3. Type	Contact/Return	Contact/Return
4. Composition	W/O Sgt	W/O Sgt
5. Special Equip.	AM/720-10 AM/720-9	AM/720-10 AM/720-9
6. Briefing at	As per CO	As per CO
7. Time of departure Return	190000H - 211500H	190000H - 210000H
8. Tasks	Look for VC weapons and supply caches, fresh digging.	Look for ambush sites.
9. Check points	12- 91A- 92A- 71A- 62A- CP	62A- 10J- 91A- 79A- CP
10. Reporting Instru.	Report departure Check points Return	Report departure Check points Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional info & Instructions	Arty E N79	Arty E N79
13. Remarks	Attitude of civilians. Description of field workers.	Watch for movement on and off of trails.

FILE

CONFIDENTIAL

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 310-25A (REV. 3-61)

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY J. R. FISHER		DRAFTED BY E. GARR		PHONE EXT. NR.	PAGE 1	PAGES OF 3		
DATE 131800H 10 141800H		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY	CHECKED BY			
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION					X	
		INFO						

FROM: BLT 2/4
TO: BLT 2/4, 1/4, 3/3 AND RLT-4

FRAG ORDER #44

1. SITUATION.

- a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
- b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

- (1) RLT-4
- (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. BLT 2/4 CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE AND PATROL TAOR #2 WITHIN ZONE OF ACTION.

3. EXECUTION. Conduct assigned combat patrols and ambushes.

- a. CONCEPT. LOCATE AND DESTROY VC AND THEIR SUPPLIES WITHIN TAOR #2 THROUGH PATROLS, AMBUSHES, CLOSE LIAISON WITH VILLAGE CHIEFS, INTERPRETERS AND RVN LIAISON OFFICERS AND POPULAR FORCES.
- b. COMPANY E (REINF). **CONSOLIDATE**
 - (1) CONDUCT DAY PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
 - (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- c. COMPANY F (REINF).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
 - (2) MAINTAIN A PLATOON AT CATFISH #2 VIC 495036, IN CONSTANT READINESS AS A FAST REACTION FORCE TO MOVE BY FOOT OR HELICOPTER.
 - (3) CONDUCT DAY PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
- d. COMPANY G (REINF).

ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS
the
ASSIGNED

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

Tab 7

CONFIDENTIAL

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 3110-28A (REV. 3-61)

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.	PAGE	PAGES			
DATE		TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY	CHECKED BY	2 OF 3				
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED	
		ACTION							
		INFO							

(1) MAINTAIN A READY POSTURE AS BATTALION MOBILE RESERVE/QUICK STRIKING FORCE VIC COORDINATES 533038.

(2) PROVIDE 1 PLATOON DAILY IN SUPPORT OF COMPANY H TO ASSIST IN PREPARING DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON HILL #213.

(3) BE PREPARED TO PROVIDE 1 PLATOON ON ALTERNATE DAYS TO CONDUCT LONG RANGE COMBAT/RECON PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.

e. H&S COMPANY (-).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.

(2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACHMENTS AS DIRECTED.

f. COMPANY H (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON HILL #213 AND PRESENT POSITIONS.

g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D RECON BN. CONDUCT DAYLIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

h. NAVY SEC, 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.

(1) GENERAL SUPPORT BLT 2/4.

(2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

(3) LT SECTION ^{DIRECT SUPPORT} ATTACHED COMPANY H.

i. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.

(1) LIGHT SECTION ^{DIRECT SUPPORT} ATTACHED COMPANY B.

(2) HEAVY SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT BLT 2/4.

j. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

k. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

l. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS. ALL PREVIOUS INSTRUCTIONS CONTAINED IN FRAG ORDER #43 REMAIN IN EFFECT.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

CONFIDENTIAL

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28A (REV. 3-61)

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.	PAGE	PAGES			
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	3	3 OF 3			
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED	
		ACTION							
		INFO							

- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. NO CHANGE.
- 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. K. FISHER
 LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
 COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DISTRIBUTION:
 (PAGE ONE ONLY)

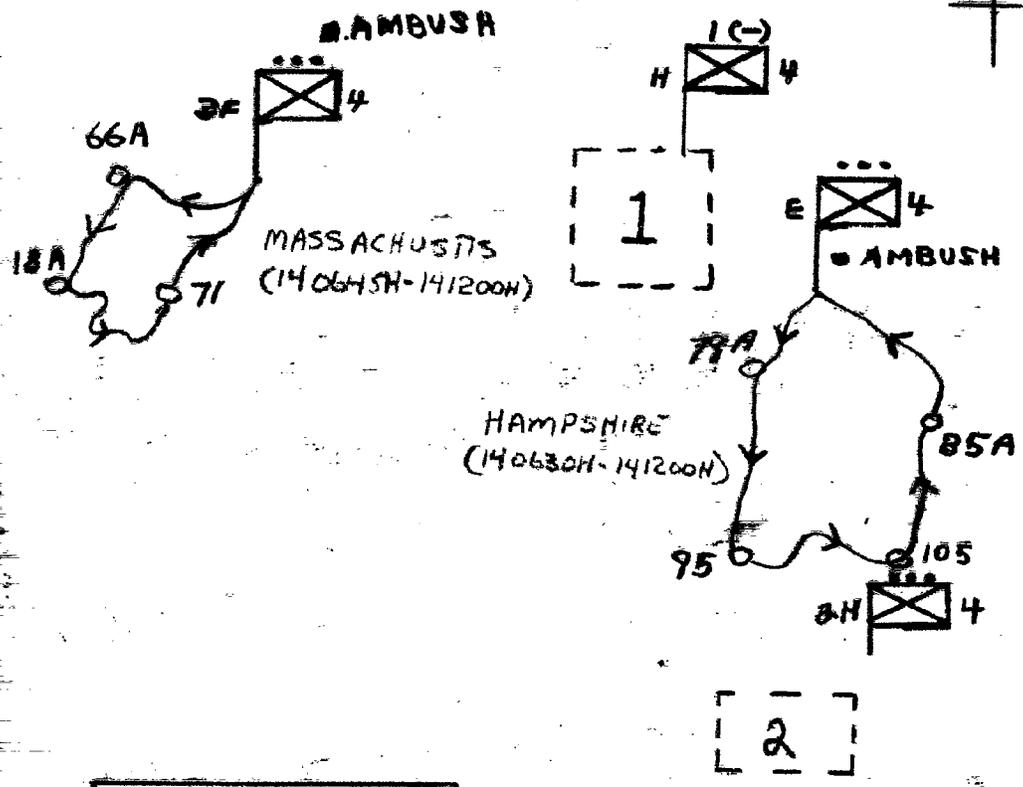
DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

En S-3 Relay

54
+
05



1000 METER PATROL
Co H - 1-65 5103
2-65 5299
140700H-141200H
ONE TO SQD

AMBUSHES
Co F - SITE 494038
Co E - SITE 529082
142030H-150600H
ONE TO SQD-ARTY
TWO AP'S

014
 CHU LAI
 14 JUNE 1965
 PATROL PLAN
 MAP 1:50,000
 FMS LT01
 SHEET 6757 III
 PREPARED BY
 SA 7/4
 Jhu Tab 27

95 +
48

DECLASSIFIED

UNITS E-F . Patrol Plan for Period 140000 H-; 50800H
 Map Reference 6757 III. Enclosure (1) Overlay of Patrols.

1. Patrol No./Code	HAMPSHIRE	MASSACHUSETTS
2. Units to Provide	E	F
3. Type	Recon/Combat	Recon/Combat
4. Composition	Squad (Rein)	Squad (Rein)
5. Special Equip.	AM/PRC 10	AM/PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As des CO	As des CO
7. Time of departure return	140630H 141200H	140645H 141200H
8. Tasks	Look for VC activity ambush sites, fresh digging.	Look for VC activity ambush sites, fresh digging.
9. Check points	79A-95-105-85A-CP	66A-18A-71-CP
10. Reporting instructions	Report Departure, check points, return	Report departure, check points, & return
11. Fire Support	As needed	As needed
12. Additional Info & Instructions	2 M79, Arty	2 M79, Arty
13. Remarks	Attitude of civilians, age and appearance of field workers.	Attitude of civilians age and appearance of field workers.

DECLASSIFIED

ANNEX 2 (A/A 1984) to FRAG Order #44

A. 111300Z to 111300Z

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY.

- (1) OPCCs checked out house outside of Km 07 perimeter via 917048, as being possible place for digging tunnel. Negative results.
- (2) Two VCS were picked up by Km 7 patrol via 196034. Victims of gun shot wounds. As notified, IT Team requested. VCS sent to Collection Point. Report IT Team will follow.
- (3) Engineers requested with mine detectors to search area for tunnels. Negative results. Detector only good for 1 foot beneath surface.
- (4) No other enemy activity.

C. Probable Course of Action. With the limited activity the last few days from the VC the possibility of large scale attack is not remote.

P. 4. 200000Z
B-2 21X 2/4

12 June

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: R DTG: 130800H

FROM: 2d bn, 4th marines

TO: 4th Marines

INFO: _____

.....

BT

UNCLAS
ISUM NUMBER 24

ALFA - 120800H to 130800H

BRAVO- None

CHARLIE - None

DELTA- None

ECHO- None

FOXTROT- None

BT



P. J. BRENNAN
Releasing Officer
S-2 bLT 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

Units: G. Patrol Plan for Period 140600H to 151500H.
 Map Reference: 6757111. Enclosure (1) Overlay of Patrol Route.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Patrol No./Code | MEXICO |
| 2. Unit to Provide | G |
| 3. Type | Combat/Recon/Ambush |
| 4. Composition XXXXXXXXXXXX | T/O Plt (rein)
Arty Team |
| XXXXXXXXXXXX | |
| 5. Special Equipment | AN PRC 10
AN PRC 9 |
| 6. Briefing at | As des Co Cmdr |
| 7. Time of departure
return | 140700H
151500H |
| 8. Tasks | Look for VC, ambush
sites, camp sites. |
| 9. Check points | LZ-9A-Harbor site-
75-82A-79-CP |
| 10. Reporting instructions | Report departure,
check points, return. |
| 11. Fire Support | As needed |
| 12. Additional info & instructions | Report every hour during night |
| 13. Remarks | Depart Harbor site 150600H. |

DECLASSIFIED

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-20A (REV. 8-61)

File

CONFIDENTIAL

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY J. R. FISHER		DRAFTED BY E. GARR		PHONE EXT. NR.	PAGE 1	PAGES of 3		
DATE 141800H TO 151800H Jan. 65	TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY	CHECKED BY				
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION					X	
		INFO						

FROM: BLT 2/4
TO: BLT 2/4, 1/4, 3/3 AND RLT-4

FRAG ORDER #451. SITUATION.

- a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
- b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
 - (1) RLT-4
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. BLT 2/4 OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.3. EXECUTION.

- a. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS. BLT 2/4 DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH FOUR REINFORCED RIFLE PLATOONS ON THE COMBAT OUTPOST LINE, TWO REINFORCED RIFLE COMPANIES AHEAD ON THE MLR AND ONE RIFLE COMPANY IN RESERVE, CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS, AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.
- b. COMPANY E (REINF).
 - (1) CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
 - (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- c. COMPANY F (REINF).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

CONFIDENTIAL

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-25A (REV. 3-61)

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE		PAGES	
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		2 of 3	
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED	
		ACTION							
		INFO							

(2) MAINTAIN A PLATOON AT CATFISH #2 VIC 495036, IN CONSTANT READINESS AS A FAST REACTION FORCE TO MOVE BY FOOT OR HELO.

(3) CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.

d. COMPANY G (REINF).

(1) MAINTAIN A READY POSTURE AS BATTALION MOBILE RESERVE/QUICK STRIKING FORCE VIC COORDINATES 533038.

(2) PROVIDE 1 PLATOON DAILY IN SUPPORT OF COMPANY H TO ASSIST IN PREPARING DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON HILL #213.

(3) BE PREPARED TO PROVIDE 1 PLATOON ON ALTERNATE DAYS TO CONDUCT LONG RANGE COMBAT/RECON PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.

e. COMPANY H (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON HILL #213 AND PRESENT POSITIONS.

f. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D RECON BN. CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROL AS ASSIGNED IN THE VICINITY OF HILL #385.

g. HVI SEC, 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.

(1) GENERAL SUPPORT BLT 2/4

(2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

(3) LT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.

h. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.

(1) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.

(2) HEAVY SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT BLT 2/4.

i. H&S COMPANY (-).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 8110-28A (REV. 8-61)

CONFIDENTIAL

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE	PAGES	
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		3 OF 3		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

(2) 81mm MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACHMENTS AS DIRECTED.

J. DET, COIL PLAT, CO B, 3D REG BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

K. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

1. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

(1) UNIT COMMANDERS CONDUCT EQUIPMENT INSPECTION BY 171300H.

(2) UNIT COMMANDERS INSPECT AMMUNITION TO INSURE THAT PERSONNEL HAVE NOT ALTERED AMMUNITION.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. NO CHANGE.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEA:

A - BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: B, F, G, H AND M&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

Annex A (2/4 ISUM) to Frag Order # 45

A. 131300H to 141300H

B. Summary of Activity.

- (1) 1330 SDF picked up 2 VC\$ while on patrol vicinity 507048 TS notified, VC\$ were helo lifted to SDCP and taken to collection point.
- (2) 2140 light tank spotted (2) two persons 5 feet forward of defensive wire. vicinity 513040 unable to identify not armed did not fire.
- (3) 2155 2 men wearing what appeared to be USMC soft covers ran into defensive wire approx. 150 meters south of tank position. vicinity 514039 SD-H unable to identify them. The two men escaped down into the brush.
- (4) 2230 SD-H reported two men vicinity 514032 moving west across rice paddies.
- (5) All Companies be on the look out for Job Status Cards made out in Red Ink for ARUN Lt. TANH and Sgt. LIEU (intelligence) Lt. TANH was killed by VC, Sgt. LIEU was captured by VC. VC might try contact with these cards.
- (6) 0030 Patrol Maine found excellent harborsites in vicinity of 527005. Have not been used recentley but could conceal a large group of men.

C. Probable Course of Action.

Possible probes for locations of positions for later large scale attack.



P.J. BRENNAN
S-2 BLT 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

Units: G Patrol Plan for Period 14 June 1965
Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701 Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code MEXICO
2. Units to Provide G
3. Type Combat/Recon/^Ambush
4. Composition T/O Plt (Rein)
Arty Team
5. Special Equipment AN PRC10 AN PRC 9
6. Briefing at As Des Co ^Umdr
7. Time of departure/
return 140700H-151500H
8. Tasks Look for VC, ambush
sites, camp sites.
9. Check Points LZ-9A-Harbor site-75-82A-79-CP
10. Reporting Instructions Report Departure, Check Points, Return
11. Fire Support As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr: Report every hour during night
13. Remarks Depart Harbor site 150600H

P. J. BRENNAN
2/16

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Units: E, F Patrol Plan for Period 14 Jun 1965
 Map Reference: 1:50,000, AMS 1701 Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	HAMPSHIRE	MASSACHUSETTS
2. Units to Provide	E	F
3. Type	Recon/Combat	Recon/Combat
4. Composition	Sqd (Rein)	Sqd (Rein)
5. Special Equipment	AN PRC 10	AN PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des Co Cdr	As Des Co Cdr
7. Time of departure/ return	140630H 141200H	140645H 141200H
8. Tasks	Look for VC activity ambush sites, fresh digging	Look for VC activity ambush sites, fresh digging
9. Check Points	79A-95-105-85A-CP	66A-18A-71-CP
10. Reporting Instructions	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	2 M-79, Arty	2 M-79, Arty
13. Remarks	Attitude of civilians, age and appearance of field workers	Attitude of civilians age and appearance of field workers.

P. J. BRENNAN
 S-2 2/11

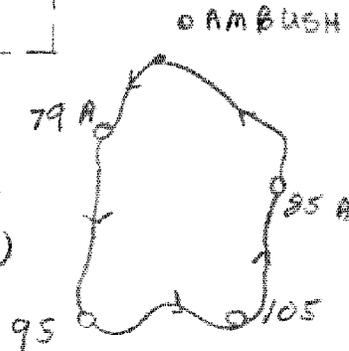
DECLASSIFIED

o AMBUSH

54
+ 05



HAMPSHIRE
(140630-141200H)



1000 METER PATROL
Co H- 1-GS 5103
2-GS 5299
140700H-141200H
CNE 7/0500

214
CHULAI
14 JUNE 1965
PATROL PLAN
MAP 1:50,000
ANS 6701
SHEET 6757 ID
PREPARED BY
52 214

AMBUSHES
Co F SITE 494038
Co E SITE 529022
142030H-150600H
CNET/0500+ARTY
TWO AR'S

95 +
48

Hw Tab 27

FILE

CONFIDENTIAL

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 8110-20A (REV. 8-61)

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY J. R. FISHER		DRAFTED BY E. GARR		PHONE EXT. NR.	PAGE 1	PAGES OF 3		
DATE 151800H 10 161800H		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY	CHECKED BY			
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION					X	
		INFO						

FROM: BLT 2/4
TO: BLT 2/4, 1/4, 3/3 AND RLT-4

FRAG ORDER #46

1. SITUATION.

- a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
- b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
 - (1) RLT-4
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. BLT 2/4 OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS. BLT 2/4 DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH FOUR REINFORCED RIFLE PLATOONS ON THE COMBAT OUTPOST LINE, TWO REINFORCED RIFLE COMPANIES ABREAST ON THE MLR AND ONE RIFLE COMPANY IN RESERVE, CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS, AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.
- b. COMPANY E (REINF).
 - (1) CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
 - (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
 - (3) Provide platoons for sweep operations.
- c. COMPANY F (REINF).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
 - (2) MAINTAIN A PLATOON AT CATFISH #2 VIC 495036, IN CONSTANT READINESS AS A FAST REACT REACTION FORCE TO MOVE BY FOOT OR HELO.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

Tal 09

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-26A (REV. 3-61)

CONFIDENTIAL

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE	PAGES	
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		2 OF 3		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECE-DENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

- (3) CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
- d. COMPANY G (REINF).
 - (1) MAINTAIN A READY POSTURE AS BATTALION MOBILE RESERVE/QUICK STRIKING FORCE VIC COORDINATES 533038.
 - (2) PROVIDE 1 PLATOON DAILY IN SUPPORT OF COMPANY H TO ASSIST IN PREPARING DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON HILL #213.
 - (3) BE PREPARED TO PROVIDE 1 PLATOON ON ALTERNATE DAYS TO CONDUCT LONG RANGE COMBAT/RECON PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
- e. COMPANY H (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON HILL #213 AND PRESENT POSITIONS.
- f. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D RECON BN. CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROL AS ASSIGNED IN THE VICINITY OF HILL #385.
- g. HVY SEC, 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
 - (1) GENERAL SUPPORT BLT 2/4.
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
 - (3) LT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- h. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
 - (1) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY B.
 - (2) HEAVY SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT BLT 2/4.
- i. H&S COMPANY (-).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACHMENTS AS DIRECTED.
- j. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65/

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-26A (REV. 9-61)

CONFIDENTIAL

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE		PAGES	
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		3 OF 3	
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED	
		ACTION							
		INFO							

k. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

l. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

(1) UNIT COMMANDERS CONDUCT EQUIPMENT INSPECTION BY 171300H.

(2) UNIT COMMANDERS INSPECT AMMUNITION TO INSURE THAT PERSONNEL HAVE NOT ALTERED AMMUNITION.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. NO CHANGE.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

DECLASSIFIED

Annex A (2/4 ISUM) to Frag Order # 46

A. 141300H to 151300H

B. Summary of Activity.

No enemy activity reported in 2/4 area during period.

Observation based on recent engagements with VC at DANANG

- (1) Better and heavier wpns.
- (2) Apparently better seasoned troops.
- (3) Stronger positions and escape routes
- (4) Well planned and executed manuevers.
- (5) Cleared fields of fire.
- (6) Good fire discipline.

Comment: Either RF units or better trained locals.

C. Special:

All units are reminded that 2/4 ISUM is mainly concerned with activity in immediate area. Other intelligence info available at S-2 include ISUM's from reg't, 5th DIV, III MAR. Company Cmdrs are encouraged to read all.



P.J. BRENNAN
S-2 Blt 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine OPG: 150800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

.....

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 26

ALFA - 140800H - 150800H

BRavo- None

CHARLIE - None

DELTA- None

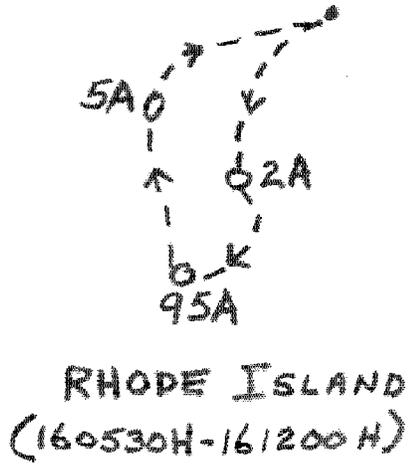
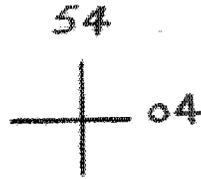
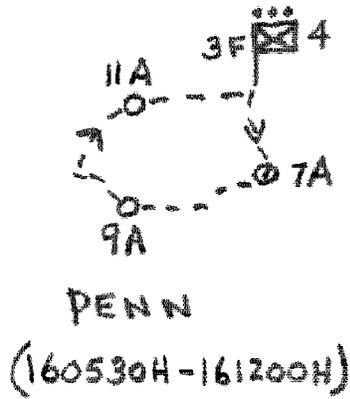
ECHO- None

FOXTROT- None

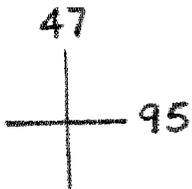
BT

P. J. BRENNAN

Releasing Officer



AMBUSHES	
Co F - SITE	501038
Co E - SITE	539018
162030H-170530H	
7/0 Sqd + 81 FO + 2 AR's	



2/4
16 JUNE 65
PATROL PLAN
CHU LAI
MAP: 1150000 6701
Sheet 6757 III
S-2 2/4

How TAT 29

DECLASSIFIED

units: E, r . Patrol Plan for Period 16 June 1965
 Map reference: 6757111 enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol routes)

1. Patrol No./Code	RHODE ISLAND	PENN
2. units to Provide	E	r
3. type	Combat	Combat
4. Composition	1/0 Sqd (Reinf)	T/O Sqd (Reinf)
5. Special Equipment	AN/PRC-10	AN/PRC-10
6. Briefing at	Asdes Plat Comdr	Asdes Plat Comdr
7. Time of Departure Return	160530H - 161200H	160530H - 161200H
8. tasks	Look for VC activity. select ambush sites for future use.	Look for VC activity. select ambush sites for future use.
9. Checks points	Overlay	Overlay
10. reporting instructions	Departure Ok Pts Return	Departure Ok Pts Return
11. Fire support	AS Needed	AS Needed
12. Additional info & instructions	81 r0 2 M-79's	81 r0 2 M-79's

P. J. BRENNAN
 S-2 BLT 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 8110-20A (REV. 3-81)

CONFIDENTIAL

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY J. R. FISHER		DRAFTED BY E. GARR		PHONE EXT. NR.	PAGE 1	PAGES OF 3		
DATE 161800H TO 171800H	TOR/TOD 65	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY				
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION					X	
		INFO						

FROM: BLT 2/4
TO: BLT 2/4, 1/4, 3/3 AND RLT-4

FRAG ORDER #471. SITUATION.

- a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
- b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
 - (1) RLT-4
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. BLT 2/4 OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.3. EXECUTION.

- a. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS. BLT 2/4 DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH FOUR REINFORCED RIFLE PLATOONS ON THE COMBAT OUTPOST LINE, TWO REINFORCED RIFLE COMPANIES ABREAST ON THE MLR AND ONE RIFLE COMPANY IN RESERVE, CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS, AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.
- b. COMPANY E (REINF).
 - (1) CONDUCT DAYLIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
 - (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- c. COMPANY F (REINF).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
 - (2) MAINTAIN A PLATOON AT CATFISH #2 VIC 495036, IN CONSTANT READINESS AS A FAST REACTION FORCE TO MOVE BY FOOT OR HELO.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

Tab 50

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-26A (REV. 2-61)

CONFIDENTIAL

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE	PAGES	
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		2 OF 3		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

- (3) CONDUCT DAYLIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
- d. COMPANY G (REINF).
- (1) MAINTAIN A READY POSTURE AS BATTALION MOBILE RESERVE/QUICK STRIKING FORCE VIC COORDINATES 533038.
 - (2) PROVIDE 1 PLATOON DAILY IN SUPPORT OF COMPANY H TO ASSIST IN PREPARING DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON HILL #213.
 - (3) BE PREPARED TO PROVIDE 1 PLATOON ON ALTERNATE DAYS TO CONDUCT LONG RANGE COMBAT/RECON PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
 - (4) BE PREPARED TO PROVIDE 1 PLATOON FOR SWEEP OPERATIONS ON X 17 AND 18 JUNE.
- e. COMPANY H (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON HILL #213 AND PRESENT POSITIONS.
- f. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D RECON BN.
- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
 - (2) CONDUCT EQUIPMENT INSPECTION.
- g. HVY SEC, 1ST BLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT BLT 2/4.
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
 - (3) LT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- h. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
- (1) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
 - (2) HEAVY SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT BLT 2/4.
- i. H&S COMPANY (-).
- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 8110-25A (REV. 9-61)

CONFIDENTIAL

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE		TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY	CHECKED BY	3	3		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

(2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACHMENTS AS DIRECTED.

j. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

k. DET, 3d DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

l. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

(1) UNIT COMMANDERS INSURE THAT PERSONAL LETTERS ARE DESTROYED BY BURNING OR SENT HOME WITHIN 72 HOURS OF RECEIPT.

(2) ALL UNITS BE PREPARED TO CONDUCT OPERATIONS ON A 24 HOUR NOTICE.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. NO CHANGE.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
 LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
 COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

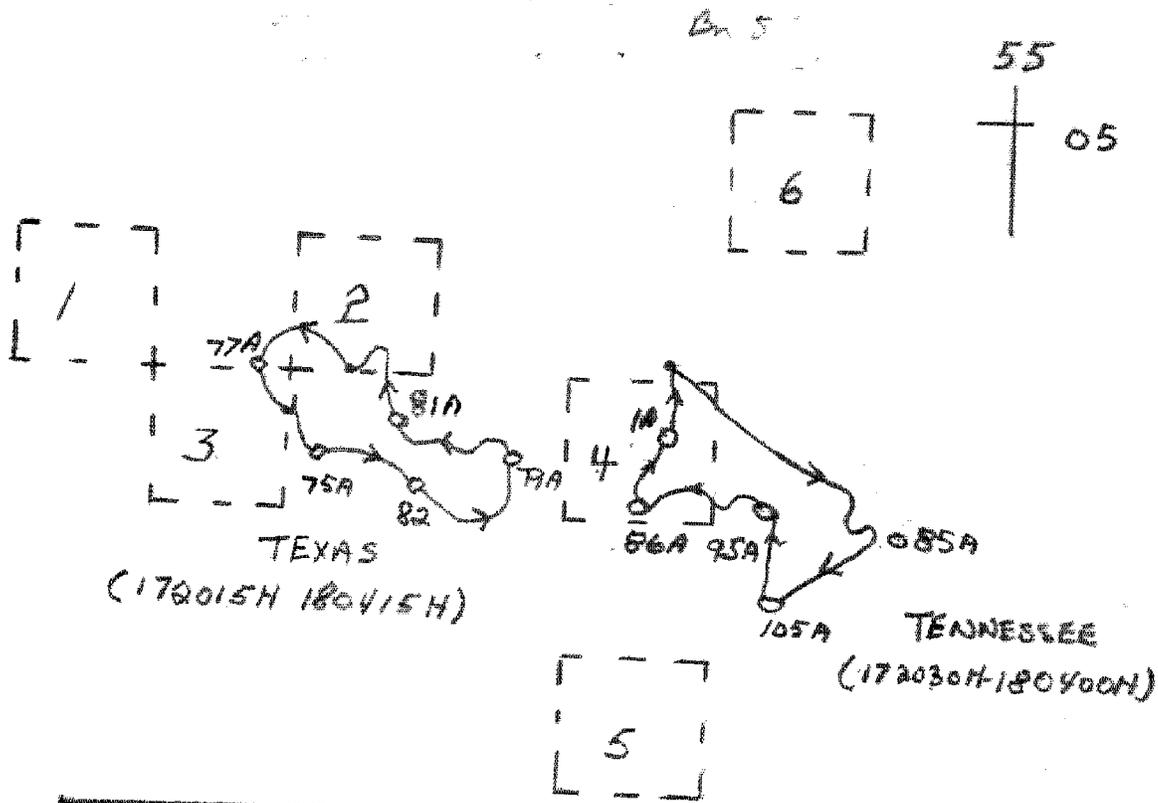
SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: B, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DISTRIBUTION:
 (PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)



1000 METER PATROL	
Co F	1- GS 4803
	2- GS 5003
	3- GS 4902
(170700H-171200H)	
ONE T/O SQD	
Co E	4- GS 5002
(170715H-171200H)	
ONE T/O SQD	
Co H	5 GS 5304
Co G	6 GS 5200
(170645H-171200H)	
ONE T/O SQD	

2/4
CMU LAI
17 JUNE 1965
PATROL OVERLAY
MAP. 1:50,000
SHEET 6757 III
AMS L701
PREPARED BY
S2 2/4

96
49

FLW TAB 50

UNIT: E- F. Patrol Plan for period 17 June 65.
 Map Reference: 6757 III. Enclosure (1) Overlay of Patrol Routes

1. Patrol No./Code	Tennessee	Texas
2. Units to provide	E	F
3. Type	Combat/Recon	Combat/Recon
4. Composition	T/O Squad(Rein)	T/O Squad(Rein)
5. Special Equipment	AN FRC 10 AN FRC 9	AN FRC 10 AN FRC 9
6. Briefing at	AMKSHKPKYEMR As des PltOndr	As des Plt Ondr
7. Time of departure return	172030H 180430H	172015H 180415H
8. Tasks	Look for VC activity Select ambush sites for future use	Look for VC activity Select ambush sites for future use.
9. Check points	85A-105A-95A-86A- 1A- CP	77A-75A-82-79A-81A-CP
10. Reporting Instructions	Departure, check points and return	Departure, check points, and return.
11. Fire support	As needed	As needed
12. Additional Info & Instructions	81 FO 2 K79	81 FO 2 K79

DECLASSIFIED

Intelligence Summary Form

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: ~~1400~~ 160800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Ma

INFO: _____

.....
BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 27

ALFA - 150800H-160800H

BRAVO - Reported movement of people within perimeter reported by
4.2³8, H Co at GC 522041 and GC 521042.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - With no contact could be building up for large scale attack.

FOXTROT - None

BT

MAX P. J. BRENNAN S2, 2/4

Releasing Officer

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) to Frag Order #47

A. 151300H to 161300H

B. Summary of Activities.

- (1) No enemy activity in 2/4 area during period covered.
- (2) At 2050 SD r reported 4 men digging at 503052.
- (3) 2058 4.2 had man come within 15 meters of position. when challenged man ducked into brush 4.2's lost contact.
- (4) at 2100 SDH reported men snooping NE of pond at GC 522040.

C. Special. rumors have been reported started by VC to harass villages and cause unrest among military forces.



P. J. BRENNAN
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

Unit: C. Patrol plan for period 170000H to 180000H.
 Ref: Reference: 6/57 III. Enclosure (1) Overlay of Patrol Points.

1. Patrol No./Code UTAH
2. Unit to provide U
3. Type Combat/Recon
4. Location S/C Hill (Rein)
5. Special equipment 1A IRC 10
 1N IRC 9
6. Staffing at various Co Cdr
7. Time of departure 170000H
 return 181500H
8. Tasks Look for VC; ambush sites, camp sites.
9. Search points 12-14-Harbor site-24-31-01
10. Reporting instructions Report departure
 check points, and
 return.
11. Fire support As needed
12. Additional info & Report every hour during night
 instructions
13. Remarks Depart Harbor site 180000H

FILE

CONFIDENTIAL

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 8110-25A (REV. 2-51)

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY J. R. FISHER		DRAFTED BY E. GARR		PHONE EXT. NR.	PAGE 1	PAGES 3		
DATE 171800H TO 181800H		TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY	CHECKED BY				
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION					X	
		INFO						

FROM: BLT 2/4
TO: BLT 2/4, 1/4, 3/3 AND RLT-4

FRAG ORDER #48

1. SITUATION.

- a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
- b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

- (1) RLT-4
- (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. BLT 2/4 OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS. BLT 2/4 DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH FOUR REINFORCED RIFLE PLATOONS ON THE COMBAT OUTPOST LINE, TWO REINFORCED RIFLE COMPANIES ABBREAST ON THE MLR AND ONE RIFLE COMPANY IN RESERVE, CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS, AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REINF).

- (1) BY 190800H BE PREPARED TO BE RELIEVED BY COMPANY F.
- (2) OCCUPY COMPANY H'S PRESENT POSITIONS 518039.
- (3) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

c. COMPANY F (REINF).

- (1) BY 190800H BE PREPARED TO BE RELIEVED BY COMPANY G.
- (2) OCCUPY COMPANY E PRESENT POSITION VIC 495036.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

Tab 31

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-26A (REV. 8-61)

CONFIDENTIAL

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE		PAGES	
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		2 OF 3	
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED	
		ACTION							
		INFO							

- (3) CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
- (4) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- d. COMPANY G (REINF).
- (1) BY 190800H BE PREPARED TO BE RELIEVED BY COMPANY H.
- (2) OCCUPY COMPANY F'S PRESENT COMBAT OUTPOST POSITION VICINITY 531002, 489038, 495035 and 505029. OCCUPY COMPANY H'S PRESENT COMBAT OUTPOST HILL 213 VIC 531002.
- (3) CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
- (4) BE PREPARED TO CONSTRUCT NEW POSITION ALONG CO PL.
- e. COMPANY H (REINF).
- (1) BY 190800H BE PREPARED TO BE RELIEVED BY COMPANY E.
- (2) OCCUPY COMPANY G'S PRESENT POSITION AND MAINTAIN A READY POSTURE AS BATTALION MOBILE RESERVE/QUICK STRIKING FORCE VIC COORDINATES 528043.
- (3) BE PREPARED TO PROVIDE 1 PLATOON ON ALTERNATE DAYS TO CONDUCT LONG RANGE COMBAT/RECON PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
- f. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D RECON BN. CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT COMBAT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
- g. HVY SEC, 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT BLT 2/4.
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- (3) LT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- h. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
- (1) HEAVY SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT BLT 2/4.
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
- i. H&S COMPANY (-).

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-26A (REV. 9-61)

CONFIDENTIAL

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE		TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY	CHECKED BY	3	3 OF 3		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACHMENTS AS DIRECTED.
- j. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- k. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- l. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
 - (1) 2 LVT'S TO REPORT EACH EVENING BY 1900H TO RESERVE CO AND TO RETURN BY 0630H. COMMANDER LVT WILL REMAIN IN CP AREA.
 - (2) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
 - (3) LEAVE ALL CLASS I, III & IV SUPPLIES, WATER CANS AND FLAK JACKETS AT PRESENT POSITIONS.
 - (4) REPORT IMMEDIATELY WHEN EXCHANGE OF POSITIONS HAS BEEN COMPLETED.
- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. NO CHANGE.
- 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
 LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
 COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DISTRIBUTION:
 (PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28A (REV. 3-61)

CONFIDENTIAL

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY J. R. FISHER		DRAFTED BY P. J. BRENNAN		PHONE EXT. NR.	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE 171300H	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		OF		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER #48

A. 161300H TO 171300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY.

(1) MOVEMENT OUTSIDE COMPANY AREAS FROM ONE TO SEVERAL PEOPLE NOTED. VIETENEMSE TALKING HEARD.

(2) NO ACTUAL CONTACT WITH ENEMY.

(3) AT 2146H SD-G FIRED SIX SMALL ARMS ROUNDS AT TWO PERSONS.

C. SPECIAL. VC PLACE THREE STRINGS ON DOOR FRAME TO DESIGNATE BOOBY TRAPS.

P. J. BRENNAN
S-2 BLT 2/4

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

Units: A,F . Patrol plan for Period 18 June 1965
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 MGR 6701 . enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
 Sheet 6757111

1. Patrol No./Code	VIRGINIA	VERMONT
2. Units to Provide	A	F
3. Type	Combat	Combat
4. Composition	T/O Sqd (Rein)	T/O Sqd (Rein)
5. Special Equipment	AM/PBC 10	AM/PBC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des Fil Cadr	As Des 71st Cadr
7. Time of departure return	180630H 181430H	180630H 181430H
8. Tasks	Look for VC Activity select ambush sites for future use	Look for VC activity select ambush sites for future use
9. Check Points	65A-97A-105-CP	1A-3A-75A-77A-CP
10. Reporting Instructions	departure, Ch Pts, Return	departure, Ch Pts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instructions	SI FO 2 #79's	SI FO 2 #79's
13. Remarks	Send Patrol Reprt ACAD	Send Patrol Reprt ACAD

R. J. MULLIN
 6-2 617 2/4

Intelligence Summary ReportPRIORITY: RoutineDTG: 170800HFROM: 5-2, 2/4TO: 5-2, 1th ar

INFO: _____

BT

NOTES

REF: 28

AIA - 163800H-173800H

IRVING - Several trip flares were set off around 2/4 CP without anyone seen. Dogs were heard barking.

Platoon outpost at 531003 observed 4 81mm illum rounds and heard MG fire 8-10,000 meters south of their position.

At 2105 flashlights were observed on tracks at 522042. At 2146 several people were reported moving south on MR tracks. 3D Golf fired 6-8 81mm at two men forward of their position.

At 2345 2 men observed near wire at 3D CP via 513 042. Also, 4-6 men observed at 518038.

Troop picked up 3 men at 498032 approx. 320 meters south of their position.

CHARACTER - None

DETAIL - None

ACTION - None

CONTROL - None

BT

P. J. BRENNAN 5-2, 2/4
Releasing Officer

FILE

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 8110-26A (REV. 3-61)

CONFIDENTIAL

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY J. R. FISHER		DRAFTED BY E. GARR		PHONE EXT. NR.	PAGE 1	PAGES of 3		
DATE 181800H 10 191800H	TOR/TOD 65	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY				
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION					X	
		INFO						

FROM: BLT 2/4
TO: BLT 2/4, 1/4, 3/3 AND RLIT-4

FRAG ORDER #49

1. SITUATION.

- a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
- b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
 - (1) RLIT-4
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. BLT 2/4 OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND RLIT IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS. BLT 2/4 DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH FOUR REINFORCED RIFLE PLATOONS ON THE COMBAT OUTPOST LINE, TWO REINFORCED RIFLE COMPANIES ABREAST ON THE RLIT AND ONE RIFLE COMPANY IN RESERVE, CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS, AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.
- b. COMPANY E (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- c. COMPANY F (REINF).
 - (1) CONDUCT DAY PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
 - (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- a. COMPANY G (REINF).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

DISTRIBUTION
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

Tab 32

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 8110-26A (REV. 8-61)

CONFIDENTIAL

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE		PAGES	
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		2 OF 3	
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)		PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
			ACTION						
			INFO						

- (2) CONDUCT DAY PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
- e. COMPANY H (REINF).
- (1) MAINTAIN A READY POSTURE AS BATTALION MOBILE RESERVE/QUICK STRIKING FORCE VIC COORDINATES 533038.
- (2) BE PREPARED TO PROVIDE 1 PLATOON ON ALTERNATE DAYS TO CONDUCT LONG RANGE COMBAT/RECON PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
- i. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D RECON BN. CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT COMBAT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
- g. HVY SEC, 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT BLT 2/4.
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- (3) LT SECTION DETACHED TO M-3/3.
- h. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
- (1) HEAVY SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT BLT 2/4.
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
- i. H&S COMPANY (-).
- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACHMENTS AS DIRECTED.
- j. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- k. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- l. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
- (1) 2 LVT'S TO REPORT EACH EVENING BY 1900H TO RESERVE CO AND TO RETURN BY 0630H. COMMANDER LVT WILL REMAIN IN CP AREA.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-20A (REV. 3-81)

CONFIDENTIAL

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE		PAGES	
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		OF	
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED	
		ACTION							
		INFO							

- (2) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (3) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN PRIOR TO 0630H DAILY. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. NO CHANGE.
- 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
 LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
 COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - BMT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DISTRIBUTION:
 (PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

CONFIDENTIAL

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 8110-26A (REV. 8-61)

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE		PAGES	
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		OF	
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED	
		ACTION							
		INFO							

ANNEX A (2/4 1SUM) TO FRAG ORDER #49

A. 171300H TO 181300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY.

- (1) AT 2000H RECEIVED MESSAGE FROM SD-24. INTELLIGENCE SOURCE REPORTS VC AGENTS, OLD WOMEN, CHILDREN AND SOME MEN MOVING FROM TRUNG PHAN PENINSULA IN LARGE WOVEN REED BOATS TO SPY ON USMC POSITIONS, PLANT MINES, STEAL WEAPONS VIC 5801 TO 6101 AND VIC AIRFIELD.
- (2) AT 2010H SD-24 REPORTS VC PROBES UNKNOWN SIZE SUSPECTED IN VIC 580915 - 585939 - 587942 AT 180100H.
- (3) AT 2200H ONTOS THOUGHT THEY HEARD SOMETHING CRAWLING IN AREA FRONT OF POSITION 518039. FIRED NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (4) AT 2240H ONE ROUND FIRED AT MAN VIC 521045 NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (5) AT 2325H SD-4 OBSERVED TWO MEN IN VIC 529043 THROUGH SNIPER SCOPE 10 ROUNDS FIRED NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (6) NO ENEMY CONTACT HAS BEEN MADE WITH ENEMY. JUST PROBES WITH POSSIBILITY OF GAINING INFORMATION PERTAINING TO USMC POSITIONS FOR LATER LARGE SCALE ATTACKS.

PJ Brennan
 P. J. BRENNAN
 S-2 BLI 2/4

DISTRIBUTION:
 (PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

intelli. once primary format

RECOMMENDS: ROUTINE DTG: 180600Z

FROM: 0-2, 2/4

TO: 0-2, 4th MAR

INFO: _____

.....

BT

UNCLAS

FORM NUMBER 29

ALFA - 170600Z-180600Z

BRavo - At 170900H a sweep of Long Pan (1) and (2) was conducted. No VC or VCs. Hamlet Chief and Police Chief seemed very cooperative. At 17200 received message from liaison officer to Binh Son. VC agents, via women, children, and some men leaving Trung Phan Peninsula to spy on USMC positions, plant mines, and steal weapons, via 5801 to 6101 and vic. airfield. At 182013 outpost at 531003 reported observing 12 rds VT via 5892. Golf Co. observed men in rice paddy at 549043. Observed through sniper scope. 10 rds 7.62 and 1 M-79 fired. Check at first light with negative results.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - None

FOUR - None

BT

1. d. KENNAN 0-2, 2/4
releasing officer

S-3

Units: G,H, Recon
 Map Reference: 1150,000 AMS 6701
 Shoot 6757 III
 Patrol Plan for Period 19 June 1965
 Enclosure (1) (Copy of Patrol Routes)

1. Patrol No./Code	WASHINGTON	WISCONSIN	WYOMING
2. Units to Provide	G	H	Recon
3. Type	Combat	Combat	Combat
4. Composition	T/O Sqd (Main)	T/O Sqd (Main)	T/O Sqd (Main)
5. Special Equipment	AN/PRO 10	AN/PRO 10	AN/PRO 10
6. Briefing at	As Des Flt Cdr	As Des Flt Cdr	As Des Flt Cdr
7. Time of departure/return	192030H-20030H	192000H-20030H	191300H-20030H
8. Tasks	Look for VC activity Select ambush sites for future use	Look for VC activity Select ambush sites for future use	Look for VC activity Select ambush sites for future use
9. Check Points	1A-4A-77A-5A-6A-0P	1A-2A-82A-79-0P	1E-7A-Harbor Site-8A-101A- Harbor Site- 9A-104A-1E
10. Reporting Instructions	Departure, ChPts, Return	Departure, ChPts, Return	Departure, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instructions	81FO, 2 M79's	81FO, 2 M79's	Arty FO
13. Remarks	Send Patrol Report ASAP	Send Patrol Report ASAP	Send Patrol Report ASAP

P. J. BRENNAN
 S-2 HLT 2/4

FILE

CONFIDENTIAL

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 8110-26A (REV. 3-61)

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY J. R. FISHER		DRAFTED BY E. GARR		PHONE EXT. NR.	PAGE 1	PAGES OF 3		
DATE 191800H TO 201800H		TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY	CHECKED BY				
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION					X	
		INFO						

FROM: BLT 2/4
TO: BLT 2/4, 1/4, 3/3 AND RLT-4

FRAG ORDER #50

1. SITUATION.

- a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
- b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
 - (1) RLT-4
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. BLT 2/4 OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS. BLT 2/4 DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH FOUR REINFORCED RIFLE PLATOONS ON THE COMBAT OUTPOST LINE, TWO REINFORCED RIFLE COMPANIES AHEAD ON THE MLR AND ONE RIFLE COMPANY IN RESERVE, CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS, AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.
- b. COMPANY E (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- c. COMPANY F (REINF).
 - (1) CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
 - (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- d. COMPANY G (REINF).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

Tab 33

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 8110-28A (REV. 3-61)

CONFIDENTIAL

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE		TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY	CHECKED BY	2 OF 3			
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

(2) CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.

e. COMPANY H (REINF).

(1) MAINTAIN A READY POSTURE AS BATTALION MOBILE RESERVE/QUICK STRIKING FORCE VICINITY COORDINATES X 533038.

(2) BE PREPARED TO PROVIDE 1 PLATOON ON ALTERNATE DAYS TO CONDUCT LONG RANGE COMBAT/RECON PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.

f. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D RECON BN. CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT COMBAT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.

g. HVI SEC, 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TR BN.

(1) GENERAL SUPPORT BLT 2/4.

(2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

(3) LT SECTION DETACHED TO M-3/3.

h. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.

(1) HEAVY SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT BLT 2/4.

(2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.

i. M&S COMPANY (-).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.

(2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACHMENTS AS DIRECTED.

j. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-05.

k. DET, 3D DENIAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-05.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 8110-88A (REV. 3-61)

CONFIDENTIAL

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE		TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY	CHECKED BY	OF			
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

1. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) 2 LVT'S TO REPORT EACH EVENING BY 1900H TO RESERVE CO AND TO RETURN BY 0630H. COMMAND LVT WILL REMAIN IN CP AREA.
- (2) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (3) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN PRIOR TO 0630H DAILY. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. NO CHANGE.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. N. FISHER
 LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
 COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: B, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DISTRIBUTION:
 (PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

Intelligence Summary formatPRECEDENCE: routine DTG: 190800HFROM: S-2, 2/4TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 30

ALFA - 180800H-190800H

BRAVO - At 2220 SD-H reported lights at coordinates 524026, people moving on trails. Seemed to be more activity in an thien coordinates 518024, people moving around. SD-F reports 6-7 men observed in Catfish 1 HLZ, Coordinates 504030.
 SD-E fired upon 2 men at coordinate 521039 near pond, heard moving at 0 025. 0630 SD-E reported negative results after search of area coordinates 521039. Trip flares through TAOR probably set off by small animals.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Probing for information concerning defensive positions.

FOXTROT - None


P. J. BRENNAN S-2, 2/4
 releasing officer

DECLASSIFIED

UNIT: 1st AF, 1st, Patrol Area for Period 20 June 1962
 14. Reference: 12,000 670A, and also (1) (Overlay of Patrol notes)
 Note 670/ 1A

1. Patrol No./Code	5AN0A	6UAN	Y-80H
2. Unit to provide	H	F	G
3. Type	Combat	Combat	Combat
4. Composition	3/0 Flt (Main)	3/0 sqd (Main)	1sqd
5. Special equipment	AN/TCU 10	AN/TCU 10	AN/TCU 10
6. Briefing at	As Des Flt Cdr	As Des Flt Cdr	As Des Flt Cdr
7. Time of departure/return	201500H-211500H	201600H-201300H	200530H-201100H
8. Tasks	Look for VC activity. set night ambush	Look for VC activity. select ambush sites for future use.	look for VC activity. select ambush sites for future use
9. Check points	11-131-ambush- 97A-1A-2A-1X	3A-4A-5A-6A 7Y-U	66A-9A-7A-71A-0P
10. Reporting instructions	Departure, Chits, return	Departure, Chits, return	Departure, Chits, return
11. Air support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional info instructions	AMX FU, 2 M7Y's	61 FU, 2 M7Y's	61 FU, 2 M7Y's
13. Remarks	Send Patrol report ASAP	Send Patrol report ASAP	Send patrol report ASAP. 61 FU team to Catfish J

1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100. 101. 102. 103. 104. 105. 106. 107. 108. 109. 110. 111. 112. 113. 114. 115. 116. 117. 118. 119. 120. 121. 122. 123. 124. 125. 126. 127. 128. 129. 130. 131. 132. 133. 134. 135. 136. 137. 138. 139. 140. 141. 142. 143. 144. 145. 146. 147. 148. 149. 150. 151. 152. 153. 154. 155. 156. 157. 158. 159. 160. 161. 162. 163. 164. 165. 166. 167. 168. 169. 170. 171. 172. 173. 174. 175. 176. 177. 178. 179. 180. 181. 182. 183. 184. 185. 186. 187. 188. 189. 190. 191. 192. 193. 194. 195. 196. 197. 198. 199. 200. 201. 202. 203. 204. 205. 206. 207. 208. 209. 210. 211. 212. 213. 214. 215. 216. 217. 218. 219. 220. 221. 222. 223. 224. 225. 226. 227. 228. 229. 230. 231. 232. 233. 234. 235. 236. 237. 238. 239. 240. 241. 242. 243. 244. 245. 246. 247. 248. 249. 250. 251. 252. 253. 254. 255. 256. 257. 258. 259. 260. 261. 262. 263. 264. 265. 266. 267. 268. 269. 270. 271. 272. 273. 274. 275. 276. 277. 278. 279. 280. 281. 282. 283. 284. 285. 286. 287. 288. 289. 290. 291. 292. 293. 294. 295. 296. 297. 298. 299. 300. 301. 302. 303. 304. 305. 306. 307. 308. 309. 310. 311. 312. 313. 314. 315. 316. 317. 318. 319. 320. 321. 322. 323. 324. 325. 326. 327. 328. 329. 330. 331. 332. 333. 334. 335. 336. 337. 338. 339. 340. 341. 342. 343. 344. 345. 346. 347. 348. 349. 350. 351. 352. 353. 354. 355. 356. 357. 358. 359. 360. 361. 362. 363. 364. 365. 366. 367. 368. 369. 370. 371. 372. 373. 374. 375. 376. 377. 378. 379. 380. 381. 382. 383. 384. 385. 386. 387. 388. 389. 390. 391. 392. 393. 394. 395. 396. 397. 398. 399. 400. 401. 402. 403. 404. 405. 406. 407. 408. 409. 410. 411. 412. 413. 414. 415. 416. 417. 418. 419. 420. 421. 422. 423. 424. 425. 426. 427. 428. 429. 430. 431. 432. 433. 434. 435. 436. 437. 438. 439. 440. 441. 442. 443. 444. 445. 446. 447. 448. 449. 450. 451. 452. 453. 454. 455. 456. 457. 458. 459. 460. 461. 462. 463. 464. 465. 466. 467. 468. 469. 470. 471. 472. 473. 474. 475. 476. 477. 478. 479. 480. 481. 482. 483. 484. 485. 486. 487. 488. 489. 490. 491. 492. 493. 494. 495. 496. 497. 498. 499. 500. 501. 502. 503. 504. 505. 506. 507. 508. 509. 510. 511. 512. 513. 514. 515. 516. 517. 518. 519. 520. 521. 522. 523. 524. 525. 526. 527. 528. 529. 530. 531. 532. 533. 534. 535. 536. 537. 538. 539. 540. 541. 542. 543. 544. 545. 546. 547. 548. 549. 550. 551. 552. 553. 554. 555. 556. 557. 558. 559. 560. 561. 562. 563. 564. 565. 566. 567. 568. 569. 570. 571. 572. 573. 574. 575. 576. 577. 578. 579. 580. 581. 582. 583. 584. 585. 586. 587. 588. 589. 590. 591. 592. 593. 594. 595. 596. 597. 598. 599. 600. 601. 602. 603. 604. 605. 606. 607. 608. 609. 610. 611. 612. 613. 614. 615. 616. 617. 618. 619. 620. 621. 622. 623. 624. 625. 626. 627. 628. 629. 630. 631. 632. 633. 634. 635. 636. 637. 638. 639. 640. 641. 642. 643. 644. 645. 646. 647. 648. 649. 650. 651. 652. 653. 654. 655. 656. 657. 658. 659. 660. 661. 662. 663. 664. 665. 666. 667. 668. 669. 670. 671. 672. 673. 674. 675. 676. 677. 678. 679. 680. 681. 682. 683. 684. 685. 686. 687. 688. 689. 690. 691. 692. 693. 694. 695. 696. 697. 698. 699. 700. 701. 702. 703. 704. 705. 706. 707. 708. 709. 710. 711. 712. 713. 714. 715. 716. 717. 718. 719. 720. 721. 722. 723. 724. 725. 726. 727. 728. 729. 730. 731. 732. 733. 734. 735. 736. 737. 738. 739. 740. 741. 742. 743. 744. 745. 746. 747. 748. 749. 750. 751. 752. 753. 754. 755. 756. 757. 758. 759. 760. 761. 762. 763. 764. 765. 766. 767. 768. 769. 770. 771. 772. 773. 774. 775. 776. 777. 778. 779. 780. 781. 782. 783. 784. 785. 786. 787. 788. 789. 790. 791. 792. 793. 794. 795. 796. 797. 798. 799. 800. 801. 802. 803. 804. 805. 806. 807. 808. 809. 810. 811. 812. 813. 814. 815. 816. 817. 818. 819. 820. 821. 822. 823. 824. 825. 826. 827. 828. 829. 830. 831. 832. 833. 834. 835. 836. 837. 838. 839. 840. 841. 842. 843. 844. 845. 846. 847. 848. 849. 850. 851. 852. 853. 854. 855. 856. 857. 858. 859. 860. 861. 862. 863. 864. 865. 866. 867. 868. 869. 870. 871. 872. 873. 874. 875. 876. 877. 878. 879. 880. 881. 882. 883. 884. 885. 886. 887. 888. 889. 890. 891. 892. 893. 894. 895. 896. 897. 898. 899. 900. 901. 902. 903. 904. 905. 906. 907. 908. 909. 910. 911. 912. 913. 914. 915. 916. 917. 918. 919. 920. 921. 922. 923. 924. 925. 926. 927. 928. 929. 930. 931. 932. 933. 934. 935. 936. 937. 938. 939. 940. 941. 942. 943. 944. 945. 946. 947. 948. 949. 950. 951. 952. 953. 954. 955. 956. 957. 958. 959. 960. 961. 962. 963. 964. 965. 966. 967. 968. 969. 970. 971. 972. 973. 974. 975. 976. 977. 978. 979. 980. 981. 982. 983. 984. 985. 986. 987. 988. 989. 990. 991. 992. 993. 994. 995. 996. 997. 998. 999. 1000.

CONFIDENTIAL

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28A (REV. 3-61)

(when filled in)

| RELEASED BY | | DRAFTED BY | | PHONE EXT. NR. | PAGE | PAGES | | |
|-------------|-----------------------|------------|-------|----------------|-----------------------|----------|---------|----------|
| DATE | TOR/TOD | ROUTED BY | | CHECKED BY | | OF | | |
| MESSAGE NR | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | PRECEDENCE | FLASH | EMERGENCY | OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE | PRIORITY | ROUTINE | DEFERRED |
| | | ACTION | | | | | | |
| | | INFO | | | | | | |

ANNEA A (2/4 150M) TO FRAG ORDER #50

A. 181300 TO 191300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 2220 SD-H REPORTS LIGHTS AT COORDINATES 524026, PEOPLE MOVING ON TRAILS. SEEMED TO BE MORE ACTIVITY IN AN AREA GC 518024, PEOPLE MOVING AROUND.
- (2) ALSO AT 2220 SD-F REPORTS 6-7 MEN OBSERVED IN CATTISH 1 MIZ GC 504030.
- (3) AT 0025 TWO ROUNDS CARBINE OR SMALL CALIBER FIRED VIC GC 522039 INTO CP AREA.
- (4) AT 0025 SD-E OBSERVED TWO MEN WET OR EAST OF POND AT GC 521039 AND FIRED. ROARING WAS HEARD BUT UPON SEARCH OF THE AREA AT 0630 NOTHING WAS FOUND.
- (5) TRIP FLARES SET OFF THROUGHOUT 2/4 PERIMETER PROBABLY TRIPPED BY DOGS.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) 3RD MARINE REPORTED TWO DEADFALLS - 12" BALL OF MUD WITH 6-10" BAMBOO SPIRES IN BAMBOO BASKET. MUD BALL WEIGHED ABOUT 5LBS AND SET TO RELATE WHEN GATE IS OPENED.

P. J. BRENNAN
S-2 BLT 2/4

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

| |
|-----------------------|
| DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) |
|-----------------------|

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

CONFIDENTIAL

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 210-29A (REV. 3-61)

(when filled in)

| | | | | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------|------------------------------|------------|----------------|------------------------------|----------|---------------------|----------|
| RELEASED BY
J. R. FISHER | | DRAFTED BY
E. GARR | | PHONE EXT. NR. | PAGE
1 OF 3 | PAGES | | |
| DATE
201800H 10 211800H Dec 65 | TOR/TOD | ROUTED BY | CHECKED BY | | | | | |
| MESSAGE NR | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | PRECEDENCE
ACTION
INFO | FLASH | EMERGENCY | OPERATIONAL
IMMEDIATE | PRIORITY | ROUTINE
X | DEFERRED |

FROM: BLT 2/4
TO: BLT 2/4, 1/4, 3/3 AND RL1-4

FRAG ORDER #51

1. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) RL1-4

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. BLT 2/4 OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS. BLT 2/4 DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH FORD REINFORCED RIFLE PLATOONS ON THE COMBAT OUTPOST LINE, TWO REINFORCED RIFLE COMPANIES AHEAD ON THE MLR AND ONE RIFLE COMPANY IN RESERVE, CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS, AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING ~~BE~~ CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

(2) PROVIDE 1 PLATOON TO CONSTRUCT DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON PERCH #2.

c. COMPANY F (REINF).

(1) CONDUCT DAY PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

(2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

Tab 34

CONFIDENTIAL

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-26A (REV. 9-61)

(when filled in)

| RELEASED BY | | DRAFTED BY | | PHONE EXT. NR. | PAGE | PAGES | | |
|-------------|-----------------------|-------------|-------|----------------|-----------------------|----------|---------|----------|
| DATE | TOR/TOD | ROUTED BY | | CHECKED BY | 2 | OF 3 | | |
| MESSAGE NR | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | PRECE-DENCE | FLASH | EMERGENCY | OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE | PRIORITY | ROUTINE | DEFERRED |
| | | ACTION | | | | | | |
| | | INFO | | | | | | |

- u. COMPANY G (REINF.).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
 - (2) CONDUCT DAY PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
- v. COMPANY H (REINF.).
 - (1) MAINTAIN A READY POSTURE AS BATTALION MOBILE RESERVE/QUICK STRIKING FORCE VICINITY COORDINATES 533038.
 - (2) BE PREPARED TO PROVIDE 1 PLATOON ON ALTERNATE DAYS TO CONDUCT LONG RANGE COMBAT/RECON PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
- w. CO B (-), 3D RECON BN. CONDUCT DAY PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
- x. HVY SEC, 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D 1K BN.
 - (1) GENERAL SUPPORT BLI 2/4.
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
 - (3) LT SECTION DETACHED TO M-3/3.
- y. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
 - (1) HEAVY SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT BLI 2/4.
 - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
- z. H&S COMPANY (-).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACHMENTS AS DIRECTED.
- aa. DET, COLE PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- ab. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

| |
|-----------------------|
| DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) |
|-----------------------|

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

CONFIDENTIAL

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 217-28A (REV. 3-61)

(when filled in)

| RELEASED BY | | DRAFTED BY | | PHONE EXT. NR. | PAGE | PAGES | | |
|-------------|-----------------------|------------|-----------|----------------|-----------------------|----------|---------|----------|
| DATE | | TOR/TOD | ROUTED BY | CHECKED BY | 3 of 3 | | | |
| MESSAGE NR | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | PRECEDENCE | FLASH | EMERGENCY | OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE | PRIORITY | ROUTINE | DEFERRED |
| | | ACTION | | | | | | |
| | | INFO | | | | | | |

1. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) 2 LVT'S TO REPORT EACH EVENING BY 1900H TO RESERVE CO AND TO RETURN BY 0630H. COMMAND LVT WILL REMAIN IN CP AREA.
- (2) INSURE ALL INCOMING HEADS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (3) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN PRIOR TO 0630H DAILY. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. NO CHANGE.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
 LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
 COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: B, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DISTRIBUTION:
 (PAGE ONE ONLY)

| |
|-----------------------|
| DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) |
|-----------------------|

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

Intelligence Summary Form

PRECEDENCE: R DTG: 200800H

FROM: S-2 2/4

TO: S-2 4 Mar

INFO: _____

.....

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 31

ALFA - 190800H to 200800H

BRAVO - IP3/21 lo cated 495036 picked up 5-6 men at
 coor. 480029 at 2015.
 At 2220 man threw rocks at position in SD CP.
 Marine threw rocks back. Rock throwing continue d
CHARLIE Marine threw illumination then frag. Rock throwing
 continued so Marine threw illumination and 3 frag.

DELTA - none

ECHO - none

FOXTROT - none

BT

PJ Brennan

P. J. BRENNAN
3-2 2/4

Releasing Officer

Units: F, H, Recon . Patrol Plan for Period 21 June 1965
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS 6701 . Enclosure (I) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
 Shoot 6757 III

| | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|---|---|--|
| 1. Patrol No./CAs | HAITI | FIJI | ARKANSAS | ALABAMA | ALASKA |
| 2. Units to Provide | H-Catfish I | F | Recon | Recon | Recon |
| 3. Type | Combat | Combat | Combat | Combat | Combat |
| 4. Composition | T/O Sqd(Rein) | T/O Sqd(Rein) | Sqd 12 men | Sqd | Sqd |
| 5. Special Equipment | AN/PRC 10 | AN/PRC 10 | AN/PRC 10 | AN/PRC 10 | AN/PRC 10 |
| 6. Briefing at | As Des Plt
Cmdr | As Des Plt
Cmdr | As Des Plt
Cmdr | As Des Plt
Cmdr | As Des Plt
Cmdr |
| 7. Time of departure/
return | 210700H
211500H | 210600H
220400H | 212000H
220600H | 212000H
220600H | 212000H
220600H |
| 8. Tasks | Look for
VC activity | Look for VC
activity.
Select ambush
sites for
future use | Look for VC
activity
Select ambush
sites for
future use | Look for
VC activity
Select ambush
sites for
future use | Look for
VC activity
Select
ambush
sites for
future use |
| 9. Check Points | I2-4A-75-5A-
98-6A-82A-
4A-I2 | 125A-1A-Perch
95-2A-3A-79-CP | 16A-11A-19A
20A-21A-CP | I2A-13A-13A
15A-CP | 7A-8A-77A
9A-10A-11A
CP |
| 10. Reporting Instr. | Departure, ChPts,
return | Departure,
ChPts, return | Departure,
ChPts, return | Departure,
ChPts, return | Departure
ChPts,
return |
| 11. Fire Support | As Needed | As Needed | As Needed | As Needed | As Needed |
| 12. Additional Info
& Instructions | ARTY FO
2 M-79's | 81 FO
2 M-79's | | | |
| 13. Remarks | Helo lift
Catfish I | Depart Perch 2
2000-return CP
0400 | | | |

P. J. BRENNAN
 8-2 2/4

CONFIDENTIAL

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-26A (REV. 3-61)

(when filled in)

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------|------------|----------------|--------------------------|----------|---------|----------|
| RELEASED BY | | DRAFTED BY | | PHONE EXT. NR. | PAGE | PAGES | | |
| DATE | TOR/TOD | ROUTED BY | CHECKED BY | | OF | | | |
| MESSAGE NR | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | PRECE-
DENCE | FLASH | EMERGENCY | OPERATIONAL
IMMEDIATE | PRIORITY | ROUTINE | DEFERRED |
| | | ACTION | | | | | | |
| | | INFO | | | | | | |

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 51

A. 191300H TO 201300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 2015 TPS/21 LOCATED AT 495036 PICKED UP 5-6 MEN AT GC 480029.
- (2) AT 2200 MAN XHREKX THREW ROCKS AT POSITION INSIDE SD CP PERIMETER. MARINE THREW ILLUMINATION AND CHALLENGED. RECEIVED ADDITI NAL INCOMING ROCKS. MARINE TREW FRAG GRENADE. AT 2215 RECEIVED MORE ROCKS THROWN. MARINE THREW ANOTHER ILLUMINATION AND CHALLENGED, THEN THREW ADDITIONAL THREE FRAG GRENADES.

C. SPECIAL

POSSIBLE SMALL PROLES OF SD PERIMETER.

P. J. BRENNAN
S-2 BLT 2/4

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

CONFIDENTIAL

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 3110-28A (REV. 3-61)

FILE

(when filled in)

| | | | | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------|------------------------------|-------|----------------|-----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|----------|
| RELEASED BY
J. K. FISHER | | DRAFTED BY
E. GARR | | PHONE EXT. NR. | PAGE
1 | PAGES
OF 3 | | |
| DATE
218100H TO 221800H Jan 65 | TOR/TOD | ROUTED BY | | CHECKED BY | | | | |
| MESSAGE NR | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | PRECEDENCE | FLASH | EMERGENCY | OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE | PRIORITY | ROUTINE
X | DEFERRED |
| | | ACTION | | | | | | |
| | | INFO | | | | | | |

FROM: BLT 2/4
TO: BLT 2/4, 1/4, 3/3 AND MLT-4

FRAG ORDER #52

1. SITUATION.

- a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
- b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
 - (1) MLT-4
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. BLT 2/4 OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS. BLT 2/4 DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH FOUR REINFORCED RIFLE PLATOONS ON THE COMBAT OUTPOST LINE, TWO REINFORCED RIFLE COMPANIES ABREAST ON THE MLR AND ONE RIFLE COMPANY IN RESERVE, CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS, AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.
- b. COMPANY E (REINF).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
 - (2) PROVIDE 1 PLATOON TO CONSTRUCT DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON PERCH #2.
 - (3) PROVIDE 1 PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE/QUICK STRIKING FORCE.
- c. COMPANY F (REINF).
 - (1) CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
 - (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

| |
|-----------------------|
| DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) |
|-----------------------|

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

Tab 35

CONFIDENTIAL

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 110-28A (REV. 8-61)

(when filled in)

| | | | | | | |
|-------------|-----------------------|------------|-----------|----------------|-----------------------|----------|
| RELEASED BY | | DRAFTED BY | | PHONE EXT. NR. | PAGE | PAGES |
| DATE | | TOR/TOD | ROUTED BY | CHECKED BY | 2 | 3 |
| MESSAGE NR | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | PRECEDENCE | FLASH | EMERGENCY | OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE | PRIORITY |
| | | ACTION | | | | ROUTINE |
| | | INFO | | | | DEFERRED |

- d. COMPANY G (REINF).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
 - (2) CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
- e. COMPANY H (REINF).
 - (1) BE PREPARED TO PROVIDE 1 PLATOON ON ALTERNATE DAYS TO CONDUCT LONG RANGE COMBAT/RECON PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
 - (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- f. CO B (-), 3D RECON BN. CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
- g. HVY SEC, 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
 - (1) GENERAL SUPPORT BLT 2/4.
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
 - (3) LT SECTION DETACHED TO M-3/3.
- h. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
 - (1) HEAVY SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT BLT 2/4.
 - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
- i. H&S COMPANY (-).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACHMENTS AS DIRECTED.
- j. DET, COLL. PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- k. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- l. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
 - (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

| |
|-----------------------|
| DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) |
|-----------------------|

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

CONFIDENTIAL

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2 10-28A (REV. 8-65)

(when filled in)

| RELEASED BY | | DRAFTED BY | | PHONE EXT. NR. | PAGE | PAGES | | |
|-------------|-----------------------|------------|-----------|----------------|-----------------------|----------|---------|----------|
| DATE | | TOR/TOD | ROUTED BY | CHECKED BY | 3 | 3 OF 3 | | |
| MESSAGE NR | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | PRECEDENCE | FLASH | EMERGENCY | OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE | PRIORITY | ROUTINE | DEFERRED |
| | | ACTION | | | | | | |
| | | INFO | | | | | | |

(2) INSURE ~~ADDDDD~~ NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.

(3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: B, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

| |
|-----------------------|
| DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) |
|-----------------------|

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 210800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

BT

UPCIAS

ISUM NUMBER 32

ALFA - 200800H to 210800H

BRavo - No enemy contact in area of responsibility. All units reported noise around positions, but no enemy fire.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM's

FOXTROT - None

BT

F. J. BRENNAN S-2, 2/4
Releasing Officer

CONFIDENTIAL

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28A (REV. 3-61)

(when filled in)

| | | | | | | | |
|-------------|--|-----------------------|--|----------------|-------|------------|-----------------------|
| RELEASED BY | | DRAFTED BY | | PHONE EXT. NR. | | PAGE | PAGES |
| DATE | | TOR/TOD | | ROUTED BY | | CHECKED BY | |
| MESSAGE NR | | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | | PRECEDENCE | FLASH | EMERGENCY | OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE |
| | | | | ACTION | | | |
| | | | | INFO | | | |

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER 52

A. 201300H 10 211300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) 2005 SD 4.2 COORDINATES 523042 SAW MAN MOVING ALONG ROUTE 1-CHALLENGED-ILLUMINATED, 2 SHOTS FIRED - MISSED. MAN LUCKED TO RIGHT OF ROAD AND MOVED NORTH.
- (2) TRIP FLARES THROUGHOUT COMPANY AREAS.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) ARMY ADVISORS MOVED FROM TY LIN DISTRICT HEADQUARTERS TO 2/4 CP. REPORTED 90TH BN MOVING SOUTH INTO TY TIN AREA. VC BLEW PONTOON BRIDGE AT 43110 AND CONTROL BRIDGE.
- (2) CAMBODIA HAS IN POSSESSION 5 MIG-17.

MARKING AS FOLLOWS. FUSELAGE: BLUE CIRCLE, ENCLOSED A RED BACKGROUND WITH WHITE BUILDING IN CENTER. VERTICAL STABILIZER: RED SQUARE WITH WHITE BUILDING IN CENTER, WITH TWO BLUE BANDS BORDERING TOP AND BOTTOM OF SQUARE.

P. J. Brennan
 P. J. BRENNAN
 S-2 2/4

 DISTRIBUTION:
 (PAGE ONE ONLY)

| |
|-----------------------|
| DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) |
|-----------------------|

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

DECLASSIFIED

Units: H, F, Recon Patrol Plan for Period 21 June 1965
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701 Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
 Sheet 6757 III

| | | | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|
| 1. Patrol No./Code | HAITI | FIJI | ARKANSAS |
| 2. Units to Provide | H-Catfish 1 | F | Recon |
| 3. Type | Combat | Combat | Combat |
| 4. Composition | T/O Sqd(Rein) | T/O Sqd(Rein) | Sqd 12 men |
| 5. Special Equipment | AN PRC 10 | AN PRC 10 | AN PRC 10 |
| 6. Briefing at | As Des Plt Cdr | As DesPlt Cdr | As Des Plt Cdr |
| 7. Time of departure/
return | 210700H-211500H | 210600H-220400H | 21200H-220600H |
| 8. Tasks | Look for VC
activity | Look for VC
activity. Select
ambush sites for
future use | Look for VC
activity. Select
ambush sites for
future use |
| 9. Check Points | See Overlay | See Overlay | See Overlay |
| 10. Reporting Instructions | Dep, ChPts, Return | Dep, ChPts,
Return | Dep, ChPts, Return |
| 11. Fire Support | As Needed | As Needed | As Needed |
| 12. Additional Info & Instr. | Arty FO
2 M-79 | 81 FO
2 M-79 | |
| 13. Remarks | Helo lift
Catfish I | Depart Perch 2
2000-return CP
0400 | |

P. J. BRENNAN
 3-2 2/11

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Units: H. F. Recon Patrol Plan for Period 21 June 1965
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS 1701 Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
Sheet 6757 III

| | | |
|---------------------------------|--|---|
| 1. Patrol No./Code | ALABAMA | ALASKA |
| 2. Units to Provide | Recon | Recon |
| 3. Type | Combat | Combat |
| 4. Composition | Sqd | Sqd |
| 5. Special Equipment | AN PRC 10 | AN PRC 10 |
| 6. Briefing at | As Des Plt Cdr | As Des Plt Cdr |
| 7. Time of departure/
return | 210000H-220600H | 212000H-220600H |
| 8. Tasks | Look for VC activity.
Select ambush sites
for future use | Look for VC activity. Select
ambush sites for future
use. |
| 9. Check Points | See Overlay | See Overlay |
| 10. Reporting Instructions | Dep, ChPts, Return | Dep, ChPts, Return |
| 11. Fire Support | As Needed | As Needed |
| 12. Additional Info & Instr. | Arty FO
2 MB79 | |
| 13. Remarks | | |

B. J. BRENNAN
 3-2 2/15

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2-10-28A (REV. 3-51)

(when filled in)

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|-----------------------|------------------------------|-------|----------------|-----------------------|-------------------|---------|----------|
| RELEASED BY
U. H. FISHER | | DRAFTED BY
E. GARR | | PHONE EXT. NR. | PAGE
1 | PAGES
3 | | |
| DATE
221800H TO 231800H 22.65 | TOR/TOD | ROUTED BY | | CHECKED BY | | | | |
| MESSAGE NR | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | PRECEDENCE | FLASH | EMERGENCY | OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE | PRIORITY | ROUTINE | DEFERRED |
| | | ACTION | | | | | X | |
| | | INFO | | | | | | |

FROM: BLT 2/4
TO: BLT 2/4, 1/4, 3/3 AND RLTA-4

FRAG ORDER #53

1. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) RLTA-4

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. BLT 2/4 OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS. BLT 2/4 DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH FOUR REINFORCED RIFLE PLATOONS ON THE COMBAT OUTPOST LINE, TWO REINFORCED RIFLE COMPANIES AHEAD ON THE MLR AND ONE RIFLE COMPANY IN RESERVE, CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS, AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

(2) PROVIDE 1 PLATOON TO CONSTRUCT DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON PERCH #2.

(3) PROVIDE 1 PLATOON FOR BATTALION RESERVE/QUICK STRIKING FORCE.

c. COMPANY F (REINF).

(1) CONDUCT DAY PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

7a626

CONFIDENTIAL**NAVAL MESSAGE**

OPNAV FORM 3110-26A (REV. 3-61)

(when filled in)

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|-----------------------|------------|-------|----------------|-----------------------|----------|---------|----------|
| RELEASED BY | | DRAFTED BY | | PHONE EXT. NR. | PAGE | PAGES | | |
| DATE | | TOR/TOD | | ROUTED BY | 2 | OF 3 | | |
| MESSAGE NR | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | PRECEDENCE | FLASH | EMERGENCY | OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE | PRIORITY | ROUTINE | DEFERRED |
| | | ACTION | | | | | | |
| | | INFO | | | | | | |

- (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- a. COMPANY G (REINF).
- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- (2) CONDUCT DAY PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
- b. COMPANY H (REINF).
- (1) PROVIDE 1 PLATOON ON ALTERNATE DAYS TO CONDUCT LONG RANGE COMBAT/ RECON PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
- (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- i. CO B (-), 3D RECON BN. CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
- g. HVY SEC, 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT BLT 2/4.
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- h. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
- (1) HEAVY SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT BLT 2/4.
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
- i. H&S COMPANY (-).
- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACHMENTS AS DIRECTED.
- j. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- k. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- l. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

CONFIDENTIAL

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28A (REV. 3-61)

(when filled in)

| | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------|-------|----------------|--------------------------|------------|---------|----------|--|
| RELEASED BY | | DRAFTED BY | | PHONE EXT. NR. | | PAGE | | PAGES | |
| | | | | | | 3 | | OF 3 | |
| DATE | | TOR/TOD | | ROUTED BY | | CHECKED BY | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| MESSAGE NR | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | PRECE-
DENCE | FLASH | EMERGENCY | OPERATIONAL
IMMEDIATE | PRIORITY | ROUTINE | DEFERRED | |
| | | ACTION | | | | | | | |
| | | INFO | | | | | | | |

REGARDLESS ~~XXX~~ IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.

- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COBL AND FEBA.
- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
- 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H, AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

| |
|-----------------------|
| DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) |
|-----------------------|

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

CONFIDENTIAL

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28A (REV. 3-61)

(when filled in)

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|-----------------------|------------|-------|----------------|-----------------------|----------|---------|----------|
| RELEASED BY | | DRAFTED BY | | PHONE EXT. NR. | PAGE | PAGES | | |
| DATE | TOR/TOD | ROUTED BY | | CHECKED BY | | OF | | |
| MESSAGE NR | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | PRECEDENCE | FLASH | EMERGENCY | OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE | PRIORITY | ROUTINE | DEFERRED |
| | | ACTION | | | | | | |
| | | INFO | | | | | | |

ANNEX A (2/4 1SUM) TO FRAG ORDER 53

A. 211300H TO 221300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) 0050. ILLUMINATING GRENADE AND 2 SMALL ARMS ROUNDS FIRED FROM SDF AREA. NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (2) 0155 SDF REPORTS TRIP FLARE
- (3) NO ENEMY CONTACT IN 2/4 AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) 1945 SD 24 - I CORPS REPORTS 200 VC AT GC 450885 AND 200 VC at GC 483871 FOR AN ATTACK ON FF OUTPOST GC 465872.
- (2) PROPAGANDA LEAFLETS WERE DISTRIBUTED IN DANANG. PRINTED IN ENGLISH AND THE THEME WAS "US FORCES SHOULD LEAVE VIET NAM."

P. J. BRENNAN
S-2 2/4

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

| |
|-----------------------|
| DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) |
|-----------------------|

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

units: L. F. Bacon . Patrol Plan for Period 13 June 1965
 map references: 1150, 1150 and 6704 . Enclosure (1) (Overlay of patrol routes)
 Unit 6757 III

| 1. Patrol No./code | SPAIN | SCOTLAND | VERMONT | VIRGINIA | UTAH |
|------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2. Unit to provide | 2 | 2 | Recon | Recon | Recon |
| 3. Type | Combat | Combat | Combat | Combat | Combat |
| 4. Composition | T/O Sgd | T/O Sgd | Sgd | Sgd | Sgd |
| 5. Special equipment | AN/PRC 10 |
| 6. Briefing at | As Des Co Under | As Des Co Under | As Des | As Des | As Des |
| 7. Time of departure/return | 230700H
231500H | 230700H
231500H | 232000H
240600H | 232000H
240600H | 232000H
240600H |
| 8. Tasks | Look for VC activity. Select ambush sites for future use. | Look for VC activity. Select ambush sites for future use. | Look for VC activity. Select ambush sites for future use. | Look for VC activity. Select ambush sites for future use. | Look for VC activity. Select ambush sites for future use. |
| 9. Check points | 12-3A-2A-2B
66A-C | 12-3A-2A-2B
2A-2B | | | |
| 10. Reporting instr. | Departure, Chpts, return | Departure, Chpts, return | As directed | As directed | As directed |
| 11. Fire Support | As Needed |
| 12. Additional info & instructions | 2 M-79's | 2 M-79's | | | |
| 13. Remarks | Helm lift from Bullfish 2 to 470034, patrol to Catfish 3. | Helm from Trout to Parsh 2, patrol to Parsh 3. | | | |

F. J. BRENNAN
 K-2 2/6

UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF DEFENSE
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20301
FORM 101 (REV. 11-15-60)

Rt 74 ~~Company~~ Defense
assigned to Sector with One Rifle
Company reinforced with 1st Battalion
and O-106 MMR Section as the
C.O.P.R. One (1) Rifle platoon assigned
and constructs Outpost Beach #2.
Three Rifle Companies occupy the Main
L.P. H&S Co. provides a composite
platoon as Base Reserve -

9. Checks
10. Reporting instr.
11. Fire support
12. Additional info & instructions
13. Remarks

FORM 101 (REV. 11-15-60)

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 220800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

.....

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 33

ALFA - 210800H - 220800H

ERAVO- **No enemy contact or activity in area of responsibility.**

CHARLIE - **None**

DELTA- **None**

ECHO- **Could be massing for large scal attack.**

FOXTROT- **None**

BT

P. J. BRENNAN

Releasing Officer

Units: E, F, I, Recon. Patrol Plan for Period 22 June 1
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 RM 6701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
 Sheet 6757 III

| | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|
| 1. Patrol Co./Code | PANAMA | IRELAND | ENGLAND | CAROLINA |
| 2. Units to provide | H | F | E | Recon |
| 3. Type | Combat | Combat | Combat | Combat |
| 4. Composition | T/O Sqd | T/O Sqd | T/O Sqd (Rein) | Sqd |
| 5. Special Equipment | AN/PRC 10 | AN/PRC 10 | AN/PRC 10 | AN/PRC 10 |
| 6. Briefing at | As Des Plt Cdr |
| 7. Time of departure/
return | 220630H
221200H | 220700H
221300H | 220700H
221300H | 222000H
230600H |
| 8. Tasks | Look for VC
activity.
Select ambush
sites for
future use. |
| 9. Check Points | 71-6A-7A-CP | 3A-2A-105-1A-CP | 4A-75-5A | |
| 10. Reporting Instructions | Departure,
ChPts, return | Departure,
ChPts, return | Departure,
ChPts, return | Departure
ChPts, return |
| 11. Fire Support | As Needed | As Needed | As Needed | As Needed |
| 12. Additional info &
instructions | 81 FO, 2M-79's | 81 FO, 2M-79's | 81 FO, 2M-79's | |
| 13. Remarks | Use FO's PRC-
10 to check in.
Stay on Bn Tac
Net | Use FO's PRC-
10 to check in.
Stay on Bn Tac
Net | Use FO's PRC-
10 to check in.
Stay on Bn Tac
Net | Use FO's PRC-
10 to check in.
Stay on Bn Tac
Net |

Melo Varp to
Catfish III

Melo Bullfish II
to Catfish I

P. J. BRENNAN
S-2 2/4

Units: B, F, H, Recon. Patrol Plan for Period 22 June 1965.

Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS 1701 Enclosure (1) Overlay of Patrol Routes

| | COLUMBIA | CALIFORNIA |
|-----------------------------|---|--|
| 1. Patrol No./Code | Recon | Recon |
| 2. Units to Provide | Combat | Combat |
| 3. Type | Sq | Sq |
| 4. Composition | AN FRC 10 | AN FRC 10 |
| 5. Special Equipment | As des Flt Cmdr | As des Flt Cmdr |
| 6. Briefing at | 222000H-230600H | 222000H-230600H |
| 7. Time of departure/return | Look for VC activity.
Select ambush sites
for future use. | Look for VC activity
Select ambush sites
for future use. |
| 8. Tasks | | |
| 9. Check points | As directed | As directed |
| 10. Reporting Instructions | As needed | As needed |
| 11. Fire Support | | |
| 12. Additional Info & Instr | Use FO's FRC 10 to
check in. Stay on Ln
Tad net. | Use FO's FRC 10 to
check in. Stay on Ln
Tad net. |
| 13. Remarks | | |

P. J. BRENNAN
2-2 2/4

J. R. FISHER

B. GARR

FILE

1 3

231800H TO 241800 Jan 65

x

FROM: BLT 2/4
 TO: BLT 2/4, 1/4, 3/3 AND RLT-4

FRAG ORDER #541. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) RLT-4

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. BLT 2/4 OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS. BLT 2/4 DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH ONE RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMR SECTION ON THE COPLR. ONE RIFLE PLATOON OCCUPIES AND CONSTRUCTS OUTPOST PERCH #2. THREE RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE MLR. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

(2) PROVIDE 1 PLATOON TO CONSTRUCT DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON PERCH #2.

c. COMPANY F (REINF).

(1) CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.

(2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

d. COMPANY G (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED OUTPOST POSITIONS ON COPLR.

(2) CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.

Tal 57

e. COMPANY H (REINF).

(2) PROVIDE 1 PLATOON ON ALTERNATE DAYS TO CONDUCT LONG RANGE COMBAT/ RECON PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.

(1)(2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
 (2) Provide 2 platoons to conduct Co Size Patrol as assigned.

f. CO B (-), 3D RECON BN. CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.

g. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.

(1) GENERAL SUPPORT BLT 2/4.

(2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

h. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN ~~XXXXXXXXXX~~.

(1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.

(2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.

(3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

i. M&S COMPANY (-).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.

(2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.

(a) 1st SEC GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

(b) 2D SEC DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.

(c) 3D SEC DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.

(d) 4TH SEC DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.

(3) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.

(a) 1st SEC DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.

(b) 2D SEC DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.

(c) 3D SEC GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

(d) 4TH SEC DIRECT SUPPORT F.

j. DET, COOL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

k. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

l. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

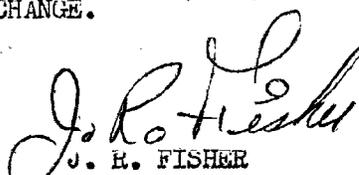
(1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY
REGAURDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.

(2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR
TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.

(3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COBL AND
FEBA.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4
DAILY.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.



J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, G, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS
ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER 54

A. 221300H TO 231300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 222145H TWO MEN WERE OBSERVED AROUND DEFENSIVE WIRE 2/4 CP VIC 513042. CHALLENGE AND ILLUMINATION THROWN. MEN RAN AND SEVERAL BUNKERS FIRED. NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (2) AT 222355H FOX HEARD NOISE AT 522038. CHALLENGED AND THREW ILLUMINATION - OBSERVED MAN RUNNING BEHIND SAND DUNE. M-79 FIRED WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (3) SNIPER FIRED INTO LEFT FLANK OF 1/4 AREA ABOUT 0700 YESTERDAY. A PATROL WAS SENT OUT BUT FOUND ONLY TWO OLD WOMEN.
- (4) BLINSON - TWO PF PLATOONS WENT ON VILLAGE CLEARING OPERATION ABOUT 220700H VIC 680917. PF RECEIVED FIRE FROM VILLAGE AND BROKE CONTACT. THREE PLATOONS CAME TO REINFORCE AND WERE AMBUSHED. AIR STRIKE CALLED ON VILLAGE. NO CONFIRMED ENEMY CASUALTIES. LAST REPORT 20 FRIENDLY CASUALTIES.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) III MAF REPORTED VC UTILIZING PLASTIC BAG GAS MASKS. MASK MADE OF CLEAR PLASTIC WITH SQUARE PORTION CUT OUT AND COTTON FILTER SEWN IN PLACE. REQUEST INFO ON NUMBER OBSERVED, DISTRIBUTION, USING UNITS, AND WHY VC ARE ISSUING AND USING MASKS.

P. J. BRANNAN
S-2 2/4

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER 54

A. 221300H TO 231300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 222145H TWO MEN WERE OBSERVED AROUND DEFENSIVE WIRE 2/4 CP VIC 513042. CHALLENGE AND ILLUMINATION THROWN. MEN RAN AND SEVERAL BUNKERS FIRED - NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (2) AT 222210H H CO HEARD NOISE VIC 519059. THREW ILLUMINATION AND OBSERVED SEVERAL PEOPLE. 3 OR 4 ROUNDS FIRED AND 81 ILLUMINATED AREA. NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (3) AT 222355H FOX HEARD NOISE AT 522038. CHALLENGED AND THREW ILLUMINATION - OBSERVED MAN RUNNING BEHIND SAND DUNE. M-79 FIRED WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (4) SNIPER FIRED INTO LEFT FLANK OF 1/4 AREA ABOUT 0700 YESTERDAY. A PATROL WAS SENT OUT BUT FOUND ONLY TWO OLD WOMEN.
- (5) BINHSON - TWO PF PLATOONS WENT ON VILLAGE CLEARING OPERATION ABOUT 220700H VIC 680917. PF RECEIVED FIRE FROM VILLAGE AND BROKE CONTACT. THREE PLATOONS CAME TO REINFORCE AND WERE AMBUSHED. AIR STRIKE CALLED ON VILLAGE. NO CONFIRMED ENEMY CASUALTIES. LAST REPORT 20 FRIENDLY CASUALTIES.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) III MAF REPORTED VC UTILIZING PLASTIC BAG GAS MASKS. MASK MADE OF CLEAR PLASTIC WITH SQUARE PORTION CUT OUT AND COTTON FILTER SEWN IN PLACE. REQUEST INFO ON NUMBER OBSERVED, DISTRIBUTION, USING UNITS, AND WHY VC ISSUING AND USING MASKS.

PJ Brennan
 P. J. BRENNAN
 S-2 2/4

Patrol plan for period 24 June 1965
 No 6701 Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)

| | | |
|------------------------------|--|---|
| 1. Name of area | OVERSEA | ICELAND |
| 2. Grid reference | K | F |
| 3. Type | Combat | Combat |
| 4. Area details | Fit (Rein) | T/O sqd |
| 5. Initial element | AN/PRO 10 | AN/PRO 10 |
| 6. Initial status | As Des Co Cmdr | As Des Co Cmdr |
| 7. Time of contact by/return | 241300H-251100H | 240600H-250700H |
| 8. Action | Look for VC activity
Select ambush sites
for future use | Look for VC activity
Select ambush sites
for future use |
| 9. Objectives | 5A-6A-7A-8A-CP | 103-1A-2A-3A-4A |
| 10. Reporting instructions | Departure, Chpts, return | Departure, Chpts, return |
| 11. Time period | As Needed | As Needed |
| 12. Additional info/notes | 2 M-79's, FO Team | 2 M-79's, FO Team |
| 13. Remarks | Helo from Bullfish II
to 479035 - Patrol to
ambush site Helo from
Catfish II 251100 | Patrol to Perch 1
Night Patrol helo perch 1
to Fox |

F. J. BRENNAN
 2-2 2/4

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 230800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

.....

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 34

ALFA - 221800H to 231800H

BRAVO - At 2145 two men were observed just outside defensive wire 2/4 OP vic coord. 515042. Illumination was thrown and they were challenged. Several bunkers opened fire and one frag grenades thrown. Negative results.
 At 2210 H Co. heard noises vic coord. 519059. Challenged and threw illumination. Observed several people , fired 3 or 4 rounds. 81 illumination was fired. Negative results.
 At 2355 F Co. at 522038 heard noises near perimeter, challenged and threw illumination, observed man running behind sand dune. M-79 was fired. Negative results.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Probe, observe, mass for large scale attack.

FOXTROT - (Special) Approx. 1900H observed from helicopter approx. 40 junks with sails up not moving, facing east in vic. of coord. GS 6102 to GS 6199 and GS 6299.

BT

P. J. BRENNAN
S-2 2/4

FILE

NAVY MESSAGE
OPNAV FORM 3110-28 (REV. 3-61)

| | | | | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------|------------------------------|-------|--------------|-----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|----------|
| RELEASED BY
J. K. FISHER | | DRAFTED BY
E. GARR | | PHONE EXT NR | PAGE
1 | PAGES
OF 3 | | |
| DATE
241800H TO 251800H Jan 65 | | TOR/TOD | | ROUTED BY | CHECKED BY | | | |
| MESSAGE NR
CONFIDENTIAL | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | PRECEDENCE
ACTION | FLASH | EMERGENCY | OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE | PRIORITY | ROUTINE
K | DEFERRED |
| | | INFO | | | | | | |

FROM: ~~BLT 2/4~~ 2/4 Battalion 4
 TO: ~~BLT 2/4, 2/4, 3/3 AND RL-4~~
 FRAG ORDER #55

1. SITUATION.

- a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEA A.
- b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
 - (1) RL-4
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. BLT 2/4 OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. BLT 2/4 DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH ONE RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMR SECTION ON THE COPLR. ~~ONE RIFLE PLATOON OCCUPIES AND CONDUCTS OUTPOST PERCH #2.~~ THREE RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE MLR. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.
- b. COMPANY E (REINF). (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS. (2) *Provide 1 platoon to conduct combat patrols as assigned.*
- c. COMPANY F (REINF).
 - (1) CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
 - (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- d. COMPANY G (REINF).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED OUTPOST POSITIONS ON COPLR.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

| |
|-----------------------|
| DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) |
|-----------------------|

721 58

NAVAL MESSAGE
OP. NAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

| | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------|------------|-----------|--------------|-----------------------|----------|---------|----------|
| RELEASED BY | | DRAFTED BY | | PHONE EXT NR | PAGE | PAGES | | |
| DATE | | TOR/TOD | ROUTED BY | CHECKED BY | 2 | OF 3 | | |
| MESSAGE NR | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | PRECEDENCE | FLASH | EMERGENCY | OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE | PRIORITY | ROUTINE | DEFERRED |
| <u>CONFIDENTIAL</u> | | ACTION | | | | | | |
| | | INFO | | | | | | |

- (2) CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
- o. COMPANY H (REINF).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
~~127~~ PROVIDE 2 PLATOONS TO CONDUCT COMPANY SIZE PATROL AS ASSIGNED.
- 1. CO B (-), 3D RECON BN. CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
- g. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
 - (1) GENERAL SUPPORT BLT 2/4.
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- h. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
 - (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
 - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
- i. H&S COMPANY (-).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
 - (3) 106MMR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

| |
|-----------------------|
| DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) |
|-----------------------|

NAVAL MESSAGE
OPNAV FORM 2-10-28 (REV. 3-61)

| | | | | | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------|------------|-------|--------------|-----------------------|----------|
| RELEASED BY | | DRAFTED BY | | PHONE EXT NR | PAGE | PAGES |
| DATE | | TOR/TOD | | ROUTED BY | 3 | OF 3 |
| MESSAGE NR | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | PRECEDENCE | FLASH | EMERGENCY | OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE | PRIORITY |
| <u>CONFIDENTIAL</u> | | ACTION | | | | |
| | | INFO | | | | |

(c) 3D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

(d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT F.

j. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

k. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

l. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

(1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.

(2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.

(3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. Fisher

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE ~~MEMO~~ SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

CONFIDENTIAL

XXXXXXXXXXXX
~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

| |
|-----------------------|
| DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) |
|-----------------------|

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 240800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2 4th Mar.

INFO: _____

.....

BT

UNCLAS
ISUM NUMBER 35

ALFA - 230800H to 240800H

BRAVO- At 232045H during registration of illumination at 509023 Echo personnel observed movement near their position. Challenged and illuminated with grenade. Heard sounds such as weapon being loaded. Threw two frag grenades, then heard heavy movement through brush.

At 232110 TPS-21 located at 498036 reported 6-8 men approaching position 625^{Yds.} away. Fired illumination. Observed what appeared to be one man squatting on dike. Again at 232150 6-8 men reported approaching position 250 yards away. Also observed CHARLIE - blinking lights in same area.

None

DELTA- None

ECHO- Same as past ISUMS

FOXTROT-None


P. J. BRENNAN
S-2 2/4

BT

Releasing Officer

NAVAL MESSAGE
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

| | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|-----------------------|-------------|-------|--------------|-----------------------|----------|---------|----------|--|
| RELEASED BY | | DRAFTED BY | | PHONE EXT NR | PAGE | PAGES | | | |
| DATE | TOR/TOD | ROUTED BY | | CHECKED BY | OF | | | | |
| MESSAGE NR | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | PRECE-DENCE | FLASH | EMERGENCY | OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE | PRIORITY | ROUTINE | DEFERRED | |
| | | ACTION | | | | | | | |
| | | INFO | | | | | | | |

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER 55

A. 231300H TO 241300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) 2045H. SD ECHO OBSERVED MOVEMENT IN BRUSH NEAR THEIR POSITION. CHALLENGED, THREW HAND ILLUMINATION, HEARD SOUNDS AS IF M16X WEAPONS BEING LOADED, THREW TWO MORE FRAG GRENADES. THEN HEARD HEAVY MOVEMENT THROUGH THE BRUSH. FIRED SEVERAL RIFLE ROUNDS.
- (2) TPS/21 LOCATED ON CATFISH II REPORTED 6-8 MEN APPROACHING ON AN AZIMUTH 168 DEGREES 625 YARDS AWAY VIC COORDINATES 500028. ONE ROUND 81 ILLUMINATION FIRED. OBSERVED WHAT APPEARED TO BE A MAN SQUATING ON RICE PADDY DIKES. TO FAR AWAY TO FIRE AT HIM.
- (3) TPS/21 REPORTED TARGET OF 6-8 MEN MOVING SLOWLY, HAD CLOSED TO 350 YDS., 168 DEGREES AZIMUTH. ALSO BLINKING LIGHTS IN THAT SAME AREA.
- (4) 2215 SD GOLF, CATFISH II VIC 498039 HEARD MOVEMENT IN BRUSH, THREW ILLUMINATING GRENADE. UNABLE TO OBSERVE ANYTHING.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) BINH SON. 0115H OUTPOST PROBED BY UNKNOWN NUMBER VC. OUTPOST NEAR BRIDGE ALSO PROBED. INTERNAL COMMUNICATIONS WITHIN COMPOUND WERE OUT. INVESTIGATION NOW BEING CONDUCTED.

F. J. Brennan
F. J. BRENNAN
S-2 2/4

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

CONFIDENTIAL
UNCLASSIFIED

| |
|-----------------------|
| DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) |
|-----------------------|

DECLASSIFIED

Units: F. H. Patrol Plan for Period 25 June 1965
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMB 6701a Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
 Sheet 6757 III

| | HOLLAND | DE MARK |
|-----------------------------|--|---|
| 1. Patrol No./Code | F | H |
| 2. Units to Provide | Combat (Night) | Combat (Day) |
| 3. Type | F/O Sqd | Company (-) (Two Platoons) |
| 4. Composition | AN/PRO 10 | AN/PRO 10 |
| 5. Special Equipment | As Des Co Cmdr | As Des Co Cmdr
951800H |
| 6. Briefing at | 252100H-260400H | 250700H-252500H |
| 7. Time of departure/return | Look for VC. Look for
Blinking lights and
ambush sites | Look for VC. Check hill
00 502982-look for LZ |
| 8. Tasks | 1A-2A-3A-CP | 172-15A-16A
LZ-119A-124A-121A-99-1-Plt-192A-
CP-1-Plt-96A-95A-CP Pick up |
| 9. Check Points | Departure, ChPts, return | Departure, ChPts, return |
| 10. Reporting Instructions | As Needed | As Needed |
| 11. Fire Support | 2 M-79's, FO Team | Sqd MD, Sqd 3.5, FO Team |
| 12. Additional Info&Instr. | Travel Light | Hole to 493985. Split 2
Plts 502984 - meet Perch 1.
Hole - Camp Be Picked
UP by Truck 566991 |
| 13. Remarks | | |

P. J. BRENNAN
 8-2 2/4

Units: E. F. H. Recon Patrol Plan for Period 21 June 1968
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS 6701 Enclosure(1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
 Sheet 6757 III

| 1. Patrol No./Code | ITALY | CUBA | CONGO | HUNGARY |
|------------------------------------|---|--|--|---|
| 2. Units to provide | B | F | H | Recon |
| 3. Type | Combat (Day) | Combat(Night) | Combat(Night) | Combat/Recon (Day-Night) |
| 4. Composition | Plt | T/O Sqd | T/O Sqd | Plt |
| 5. Special equipment | AN/PRO 10 | AN/PRO 10 | AN/PRO 10 | AN/PRO 10 |
| 6. Briefing at | AsDes CoCdr | AsDes CoCdr | AsDes CoCdr | AsDes PltCdr |
| 7. Time of departure/return | 260700H
261500H | 261600H
270700H | 261500H
270700H | 270600H
280900H <i>270600H</i>
<i>280900H</i> |
| 8. Tasks | Look for VC
Fresh Digging
Attitude people
Ambush sites | Look for VC
Trails leading
into position | Look for VC
Check hill 100
508982-look
for LE | Look for VC
LE ambush sites
Trails not shown
on map |
| 9. Check points | LE-10-11A-12A-
71-OP | LE-11-172A-
2A-3A-62 | LE-10A-98-
73A-62 | LE-104-4A-5A-6A-
101A-7A-8A-13 |
| 10. Reporting instructions | Dep, ChPts, return | Dep, ChPts, return | Dep, ChPts, return | Dep, ChPts, return |
| 11. Fire support | As Needed | As Needed | As Needed | As Needed |
| 12. Additional info & instructions | Sqd MO
FO Team | 2 M-79
FO Team | 2 M-79
FO Team | FO Team |
| 13. Remarks | Helo from Bullfish II to LE-Belo Catfish III to Bullfish II-(LE 454024) | Helo from F to Perch I & H to Perch I to F | Helo from H to Perch III & H to Perch III to H | Helo Bullfish II to LE 90900L. Helo LE to Bullfish II |

P. J. BRIERAN
 S-2 S/A

File

NAVAL MESSAGE
FORM 25 10-78 (REV. 3-61)

| | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------|------------|--------------|------------------|-----------------------|
| RELEASED BY
J. R. FISHER | | DRAFTED BY
E. GARR | | PHONE EXT NR | PAGE
1 | PAGES
OF 3 |
| DATE
251800H-261800H Jun 65 | | TOR/TOD | | ROUTED BY | | CHECKED BY |
| MESSAGE NR
CONFIDENTIAL | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | | PRECEDENCE | FLASH | EMERGENCY | OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE |
| | | | ACTION | | | PRIORITY |
| | | | INFO | | | ROUTINE |
| | | | | | | DEFERRED |

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF)
TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR; AND 4TH MARINES (REINF)

FRAG ORDER #56

1. SITUATION.

- a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT BLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
- b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
 - (1) 4TH MARINES (REINF)
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH ONE RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMRR SECTION ON THE COPLR. THREE RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIALSON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

XXXXXXXXXX

b. COMPANY E (REINF).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- (2) PROVIDE 2 PLATOONS REINFORCED TO CONDUCT A COMPANY SIZED COMBAT PATROL AS ASSIGNED.

c. COMPANY F (REINF).

- (1) CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
- (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

d. COMPANY G (REINF).

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

NAVAL MESSAGE
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------|------------|------------|--------------|-----------|-----------------------|----------|---------|----------|
| RELEASED BY | | DRAFTED BY | | PHONE EXT NR | PAGE | PAGES | | | |
| DATE | | TOR/TOD | ROUTED BY | | 2 OF 3 | | | | |
| MESSAGE NR | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | | PRECEDENCE | FLASH | EMERGENCY | OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE | PRIORITY | ROUTINE | DEFERRED |
| <u>CONFIDENTIAL</u> | | | ACTION | | | | | | |
| | | | INFO | | | | | | |

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED OUTPOST POSITIONS ON COPLR.
- (2) CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
- e. COMPANY H (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- f. CO B (-), 3D RECON BN. CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
- g. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
 - (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF).
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- h. 2D PLAT, CO B, ~~BAT~~ ~~XXX~~ 3D AT BN.
 - (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
 - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
- i. H&S COMPANY (-).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
 - (3) 106MM RR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
 - (c) 3D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT F.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

| |
|-----------------------|
| DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) |
|-----------------------|

NAVAL MESSAGE
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

| | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------|------------|-----------|--------------|-----------------------|----------|---------|----------|
| RELEASED BY | | DRAFTED BY | | PHONE EXT NR | PAGE | PAGES | | |
| DATE | | TOR/TOD | ROUTED BY | CHECKED BY | 3 | OF 3 | | |
| MESSAGE NR | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | PRECEDENCE | FLASH | EMERGENCY | OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE | PRIORITY | ROUTINE | DEFERRED |
| <u>CONFIDENTIAL</u> | | ACTION | | | | | | |
| | | INFO | | | | | | |

j. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP ~~REP~~ PLAN' 201-65.

k. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

1. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.
- (4) CO'S E, F AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. Fisher

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 250800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar.

INFO: _____

.....

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 36

ALFA - 240800H-250800H

MMRR
BRAVO - At 1720, 106 personnel apprehended 1 old Vietnamese in front of defensive wire at GC 513040. Turned over to civilian collection point. Man had small bag when first observed, but threw into bushes before he was captured. A search was conducted with negative results.

At 2030 SD GOLF heard noises in defensive wire at GC 495035, hand grenade thrown. Negative results.

At 2220 SD Golf observed blinking lights at vic 497038. Fired M-79. Lights stopped blinking.

At 2245 flare vic GC 522039. SD Fox reports heard noise and threw out illumination grenade. Observed man run back across RR Tracks.

W. A. Barber for
P. J. BRENNAN
S-2 2/4

NAVAL MESSAGE
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|-----------------------|------------|-------|--------------|-----------------------|----------|---------|----------|
| RELEASED BY | | DRAFTED BY | | PHONE EXT NR | PAGE | PAGES | | |
| DATE | TOR/TOD | ROUTED BY | | CHECKED BY | OF | | | |
| MESSAGE NR | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | PRECEDENCE | FLASH | EMERGENCY | OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE | PRIORITY | ROUTINE | DEFERRED |
| | CONFIDENTIAL | ACTION | | | | | | |
| | | INFO | | | | | | |

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) NO FRAG ORDER 56

A. 241300H TO 251300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) At 1720, 106 ^{MYR.R.} PERSONNEL APPREHENDED 1 OLD VIETNAMESE IN FRONT OF DEFENSIVE WIRE AT GC 513040. TURNED OVER TO CIVILIAN COLLECTION POINT. MAN HAD SMALL BAG WHEN FIRST OBSERVED, BUT THREW INTO BUSHES BEFORE HE WAS CAPTURED. A SEARCH WAS CONDUCTED WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (2) AT 2030 SD GOLF HEARD NOISES IN DEFENSIVE WIRE AT GC 495035, HAND GRENADE THROWN. NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (3) AT 2220 SD GOLF OBSERVED BLINKING LIGHTS AT VIC 497038. FIRED M-79. LIGHTS STOPPED BLINKING.
- (4) AT 2245 FLARE VIC GC 522039. SD FOX REPORTS HEARD NOISE AND THREW OUT ILLUMINATION GRENADE. OBSERVED MAN RUN BACK ACROSS RR TRACKS.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) WHEN LAYING A MINE ON A PATH OR ~~TRAIL~~ TRAIL, THE MINE IS BURIED APPROX 5 CM DEEP AND CAMOUFLAGED. 400 METERS TO 1000 METERS FROM POSITION OF MINE A SIGN IS PLACED TO ONE SIDE OF THE TRAIL. THIS SIGN IS WRITTEN ON WOOD AND IS ONLY PLACED ON THOSE TRAILS OR PATHS USED BY LOCAL VILLAGERS. EXAMPLE OF SIGN DRAWN BY CAPTIVE CONTAINED THE WORDS "CO MIN".
- (2) BEATING OF DRUMS IS A SIGNALING METHOD USED BY THE VC TO SUMMON THE PEOPLE TO A MEETING OR DEMONSTRATION. NOT USED VERY OFTEN, AND ONLY WHEN ORDERED BY DISTRICT OR PROVINCE LEVEL.

P. J. Brennan
P. J. BRENNAN
8-2 2/4

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

CONFIDENTIAL
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

Notes: Patrol Plan for Period 27 June 1964
 Map & Coordinates: 1:50,000 AM 6701, Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
 Sheet 6757 III

| | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|---|
| 1. Patrol No./Date | ALMS | TURKEY | AFRICA |
| 2. In Charge | F | F | H |
| 3. Type | Combat (Day) | Combat (Night) | Combat (Day) |
| 4. Company | 2 Plt | T/O Sqd | T/O Sqd |
| 5. Special Report | AM/PRG 10 | AM/PRG 10 | AM/PRG 10 |
| 6. Reporting Lt | Asst Co Cdr | Asst Co Cdr | Asst Co Cdr |
| 7. Date of departure/
return | 270700H
271600H | 270700H
280900H | 270700H
271400H |
| 8. Remarks | Look for VC
Fresh Digging
Attitude of
people
ambush sites | Look for VC
Fresh Digging
Ambush sites | Look for VC
Fresh Digging
Ambush sites |
| 9. Check Point | LA-544-31-
121-124A | LA-73A-2A | LA-77-73-02 |
| 10. Reporting Instructions | Dep, Ch 10,
Return | Dep, Ch 10,
Return | Dep, Ch 10,
Return |
| 11. Fire Support | As Needed | As Needed | As Needed |
| 12. Additional info &
Instructions | 2 Tq 10
FO Team | 2 M-79
FO Team | 2 M-79
FO Team |
| 13. Remarks | Hold from Camp
to 547987
Patrol to 501979
Hold to Camp | Watch for
signal lights | Hold from 517057
to 490955
Patrol to 509042
Hold to 517057 |

F. J. BURNHAM
 8-2 2/4

FILE

NAVAL MESSAGE
OPNAV FORM 2110-29 (REV. 3-61)

| | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------|-------|--------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| RELEASED BY
J. R. FISHER | | DRAFTED BY
E. GARR | | PHONE EXT NR | PAGE
1 | PAGES
OF 3 |
| DATE
261800H TO 261800H | | TOR/TOD
261800H | | ROUTED BY | CHECKED BY | |
| MESSAGE NR
CONFIDENTIAL | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | PRECEDENCE | FLASH | EMERGENCY | OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE | PRIORITY |
| | | ACTION | | | | ROUTINE |
| | | INFO | | | | DEFERRED |

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF)
TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REINF)

FRAG ORDER #57

1. SITUATION.

- a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT MLT 2/4 DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
- b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
 - (1) 4TH MARINES (REINF)
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH ONE RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMRR SECTION ON THE COPLR. THREE RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.
- b. COMPANY E (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- c. COMPANY F (REINF).
 - (1) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 REINF PLATOONS TO CONDUCT COMPANY SIZED COMBAT PATROL AS ASSIGNED.
 - (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
 - (3) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- d. COMPANY G (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED OUTPOST POSITIONS ON COPLR.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

Tab 40

NAVAL MESSAGE
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|-----------------------|------------|-----------|--------------|-----------------------|----------|---------|----------|
| RELEASED BY | | DRAFTED BY | | PHONE EXT NR | PAGE | PAGES | | |
| DATE | | TOR/TOD | ROUTED BY | CHECKED BY | 2 | 3 | | |
| MESSAGE NR | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | PRECEDENCE | FLASH | EMERGENCY | OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE | PRIORITY | ROUTINE | DEFERRED |
| | | ACTION | | | | | | |
| | | INFO | | | | | | |

- e. COMPANY H (REINF).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
 - (2) CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
- f. CO B (-), 3D RECON BN. CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
- g. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
 - (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF).
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- h. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
 - (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
 - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
- i. H&S COMPANY (-).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION ~~GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.~~ *Direct Support Co E*
 - (b) 2D SECTION ~~DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.~~ *General Support vic for C.P.*
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
 - (3) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY ~~E.~~ *F*
 - (b) 2d SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY ~~G.~~ *E*
 - (c) 3D SECTION ~~GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.~~ *Direct Support Co H P.*
 - (d) 4TH SECTION ~~DIRECT SUPPORT F.~~ *General Support vic for C.P.*
- j. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

CONFIDENTIAL

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

| |
|-----------------------|
| DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) |
|-----------------------|

NAVAL MESSAGE
OPNAV FORM 2110-13 (REV. 3-61)

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|-----------------------|------------|-----------|--------------|-----------------------|----------|---------|----------|
| RELEASED BY | | DRAFTED BY | | PHONE EXT NR | PAGE | PAGES | | |
| DATE | | TOR/TOD | ROUTED BY | CHECKED BY | 3 OF 3 | | | |
| MESSAGE NR | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | PRECEDENCE | FLASH | EMERGENCY | OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE | PRIORITY | ROUTINE | DEFERRED |
| | | ACTION | | | | | | |
| | | INFO | | | | | | |

k. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

1. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY MUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.
- (4) CO'S E, F AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. Fisher
J. R. FISHER

LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

CONFIDENTIAL

~~XXXXXXXXXXXX~~
UNCLASSIFIED

| |
|-----------------------|
| DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) |
|-----------------------|

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 260800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

.....

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 37

ALFA - 250800H-260800H

BRAVO - At 1930 new foxholes 8-10 GC 506932 unoccupied. Road being cut between GC 532948 to 528952. Approximately 20 people digging. Movements in groups of 4-5 along SONG TRA BONG going East. Large amounts of boats going toward sea in Southern TAOR GS's 6100-6101.

At 2103 SD G had about six reports from troops that they heard Vietnamese talking vic 495038. More lights than usual in this area.

At 2358 SD E threw illumination grenade after seeing man in bush. Grenade was dud, man ran and frag grenade was thrown. Negative results.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - VC are in the area but have not massed for attack, but could at any time.

FOXTROT- None

BT

P. J. Brennan
P. J. BRENNAN
S-2 2/4

NAVAL MESSAGE
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-67)

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|-----------------------|------------|-------|--------------|-----------------------|----------|---------|----------|
| RELEASED BY | | DRAFTED BY | | PHONE EXT NR | PAGE | PAGES | | |
| DATE | TOR/TOD | ROUTED BY | | CHECKED BY | OF | | | |
| MESSAGE NR | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | PRECEDENCE | FLASH | EMERGENCY | OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE | PRIORITY | ROUTINE | DEFERRED |
| | CONFIDENTIAL | ACTION | | | | | | |
| | | INFO | | | | | | |

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER 57

A. 251300H TO 261300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1930 NEW FOXHOLES 8-10 GC 506932 UNOCCUPIED.
- (2) ROAD BEING CUT BETWEEN GC 532948 TO 528952 APPROXIMATELY 20 PEOPLE DIGGING.
- (3) MOVEMENTS IN GROUPS OF 4-5 ALONG SONG TRA BONG MOVING EAST.
- (4) LARGE AMOUNTS OF BOATS GOING TOWARD THE SEA IN SOUTHERN TAOR'S GS'S 6100-6101.
- (5) AT 2130H SD G HAD ABOUT SIX REPORTS FROM TROOPS THAT THEY HEARD VIETNAMESE TALKING VIC 495038. MORE LIGHTS THAN USUAL IN THIS AREA.
- (6) AT 2538 SD E THREW ILLUMINATION GRENADE AFTER SEEING MAN IN BUSHES. GRENADE WAS DUD, MAN RAN AND FRAG GRENADE WAS THROWN. NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (7) 0900 SD E PATROL WAS LANDED OUTSIDE TAOR APPROXIMATELY 2000 METERS WEST OF LZ VIC 431019. HELICOPTERS AND PATROL FIRED ON BY SMALL ARMS AT VIC 429016. 1100, SMALL ARMS FROM 442036. AIR STRIKE ON 429016.
- (8) 1130 SD E PATROL REPORTED 20 VC IN HILL MASS 400 METERS NORTH OF LZ.

P. J. Brennan
P. J. BRENNAN
8-2 2/4

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED

| |
|-----------------------|
| DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) |
|-----------------------|

Patrol Plan for Period 20 June 1963
 The References: **ALPHA, BETA, GAMMA, DELTA, Epsilon (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)**
Sheet 679/ III

| | | |
|------------------------------|---|--|
| 1. Patrol No./Date | ALPHA | BETA |
| 2. Date to arrive | 2 | 2 |
| 3. Type | Combat (Night) | Combat (Night) |
| 4. Composition | Sqd (+) | Sqd (+) |
| 5. Special Equipment | AE/RMG 20 | AE/RMG 20 |
| 6. Briefing at | As per Co Cdr | As per Co Cdr |
| 7. Time of departure/return | 201500H-230700H | 201500H-230000H |
| 8. Mission | Patrol from Catfish III
201500H to 230400H. | Patrol from Parch II
to Parch III 201500H
to 230400H. Pickup
Parch II 230700H.
Locate and destroy VC. |
| 9. Check points | As on overlay | As on overlay |
| 10. Reporting Instructions | Rep, Cdr's, Return | Rep, Cdr's, Return |
| 11. Wire report | As Needed | As Needed |
| 12. Additional info & instr. | 2 Sqd 20
PO Team
2 Off. | 2 M-79
PO Team
2 Off. |
| 13. Remarks | Depart Camp 201500H to
Catfish III. Pickup
Catfish III 230700H to
Camp | Depart 6 miles to
Parch II
Pickup Parch II
to 6 miles. |

F. J. BURNHAM
 S-2 2/4

FILE

NAVAL MESSAGE
 O'NAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

| | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------|-------|--------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| RELEASED BY
J. R. FISHER | | DRAFTED BY
E. GARR | | PHONE EXT NR | PAGE
1 OF 3 | PAGES |
| DATE
271800H TO 281800H | | TOR/TOD
65 | | ROUTED BY | | CHECKED BY |
| MESSAGE NR
CONFIDENTIAL | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | PRECEDENCE
ACTION | FLASH | EMERGENCY | OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE | PRIORITY |
| | | INFO | | | | ROUTINE
X |
| | | | | | | DEFERRED |

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF)
 TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REINF)

FRAG ORDER #58

1. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

- (1) 4TH MARINES (REINF)
- (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH ONE RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 LOGMMRR SECTION ON THE COPLR. THREE RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENERING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REINF).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS. *mlh/fero*
- (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.

c. COMPANY F (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS *in the FEBA*

d. COMPANY G (REINF).

~~(1) BY 000000H TO BE PREPARED TO OCCUPY NEWLY ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS IN VICINITY 729099.~~

DISTRIBUTION:
 (PAGE ONE ONLY)

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

Tab 41

CONFIDENTIAL

- COMMENCING AT
- (2) ~~BY 280800H~~ ~~REINFORCED~~ OCCUPY ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA VICINITY 517057.
- (2) BE PREPARED TO BE RELIEVED BY COMPANY H.
- (3) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
- (4) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- e. COMPANY H (REINF).
- (1) ^{COMMENCING AT} ~~BY 280800H~~ ~~REINFORCED~~ OCCUPY ASSIGNED POSITIONS ON THE COPL.
- (2) BE PREPARED TO BE RELIEVED BY COMPANY G.
- (3) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- f. CO B (-), 3D RECON BN. CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
- g. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF).
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- h. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
- (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY M.G.
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BY CP.
- i. H&S COMPANY (-).
- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
- (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY M.
- (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
- (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
- (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (3) 106MMR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
- (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
- (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY M.
- (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (d) 4TH SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
- j. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE RE RE OP PLAN 201-65.
- k. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

CONFIDENTIAL

66111651165

CONFIDENTIAL

3 3

1. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.
- (4) CO'S E, F AND G PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
- (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES. NO HAND GRENADES WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE MSA AREA.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. Fisher
 J. R. FISHER
 LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
 COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

CONFIDENTIAL

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARYPRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 270800HFROM: S-2, 2/4TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 38

ALFA - 260800H to 270800H

Bravo - 0900 SD E Patrol was landed outside TAOR approximately 2000 meters west of LZ vic 431019. Helicopters and patrol fired on by small arms at vic 429016. 1100 small arms from 442036. Air strike on 429016.

1130, SD E patrol reported 20 VC in hill ~~mass~~ 400 meters north of LZ.

At 2245 SD G reports trip flare Catfish II coor. 497034. Rocks being thrown into 106 RR position. Illumination grenade thrown. Negative results.

At 0001 coor. 510022 man seen near position, illumination thrown. Man seen running at 0110. SD G Perch I heard noise near Demolition Dump. Threw hand illumination. Negative results.

At 0220 SD G reports Perch III, somebody throwing rocks. Threw 4 illumination and 2 frag grenades. Rock throwing ceased.

At 0258 SD G reported seeing 3 men running down hill after 81 illumination. One S/A round fired.

At 0302 106 RR position at Bn CP fired one 7.62 round at man standing at fence.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - VC still in small groups and have ^{Not} joined together.

FOXTROT - None

BT

WS Burke
P. J. BRENNAN
S-2 2/4

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER #50

A. 251300H TO 271300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 0900H SD E PATROL WAS LANDED OUTSIDE TAOR APPROXIMATELY 2000 METERS WEST OF LZ IN VIC 431019. HELICOPTERS AND PATROL WAS FIRED ON BY SMALL ARMS VIC 429016.
- (2) AT 1100H SMALL ARMS FIRED AT SD E VIC 44036. AIR STRIKE CALLED ON 429016.
- (3) AT 1130H SD E PATROL REPORTED 20 VC IN HILL MASS 400 METERS OF LZ.
- (4) AT 2245H SD G REPORTS TRIP FLARE CATFISH II COOR 497034. ROCKS WERE THROWN INTO 106RR POSITION. ILLUMINATION GRENADE THROWN. NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (5) AT 0001H VIC 510022 MAN SEEN, ILLUMINATION GRENADE THROWN. MAN SEEN RUNNING.
- (6) AT 0110H SD G PERCH I HEARD NOISE NEAR DEMOLITION DUMP. HAND ILLUMINATION WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (7) AT 0220 SD G REPORTS PERCH II, ROCK THROWING INTO POSITION. THREW 4 ILLUMINATION AND 2 FRAG GRENADES. ROCK THROWING CEASED.
- (8) AT 0258 SD G REPORTED SEEING 3 MEN RUNNING DOWN HILL AT CATFISH II AFTER 81 ILLUMINATION. ONE SMALL ARMS FIRED. NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (9) AT 0302 106RR POSITION AT SD GP FIRED ONE 7.62 ROUND AT MAN STANDING AT FENCE. NEGATIVE RESULTS.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) VIET CONG CONTINUE RECONNOITER. PROBE AND HARASS MARINE CORPS AND ARVN UNITS.
- (2) VIET CONG CONTINUE TO PLAN MAJOR OPERATIONS AGAINST ISOLATED ARVN UNITS AND AMBUSHES AGAINST RELIEF FORCE.

WS *Baker*
P. J. BRENNAN
8-2 2/4

B-5-3

Units: E, G . Patrol Plan for Period 29 June 1965
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701 . Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
 Sheet 6757 III

| | | |
|--------------------------------|---|--|
| 1a. Patrol No./Code | MIDWAY | MARSHALL |
| 2a. Units to Provide | E F | G |
| 3a. Type | Combat (Day) | Combat (Day) |
| 4a. Composition | Co. (-) 2 Plt | Sqd |
| 5a. Special Equipment | AN/PRC 10 | AN/PRC 10 |
| 6a. Briefing at | As Des Co Cmdr | As Des Co Cmdr |
| 7a. Time of departure/return | 290730H - 291530H
300730 - 301530 | 290700H - 291400H
300700 - 300700 |
| 8a. Tasks | Look for VC.
Fresh defensive
positions. Attitude
of people | Look for VC, Sniper
positions, Defensive
positions |
| 9a. Check Points | See Overlay | See Overlay |
| 10a. Reporting Instructions | Dep, ChPts, Return | Dep, ChPts, Return |
| 11a. Fire Support | As Needed | As Needed |
| 12a. Additional Info & In str. | 2 Sqd MG
2 Sqd 3.5
1 Off.
1 FO Team | 2 M-79's
1 Off.
1 FO Team |
| 13a. Remarks | Helo Bullfish II
to 454034.
Pick up 471036 to
Bullfish II | Helo from Carp to Catfish
II. Catfish to
Carp II |

WS Borke for
 E. J. BRENNAN
 S-2 2/4

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPN FORM 110-28A (REV. 3-61)

FILE

CONFIDENTIAL

(when filled in)

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------|----------------|-----------------------|---------------|---------|----------|
| RELEASED BY
J. R. FISHER | | DRAFTED BY
E. GARR | | PHONE EXT. NR. | PAGE
1 | PAGES
OF 3 | | |
| DATE
281800H TO 291800H | | TOR/TOD | ROUTED BY | | CHECKED BY | | | |
| MESSAGE NR | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | PRECEDENCE | FLASH | EMERGENCY | OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE | PRIORITY | ROUTINE | DEFERRED |
| | | ACTION | | | | | X | |
| | | INFO | | | | | | |

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF)
 TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REINF)

FRAG ORDER #59

1. SITUATION.

- a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
- b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
 - (1) 4TH MARINES (REINF)
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH ONE RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MM SECTION ON THE COPLR. THREE RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. M&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.
- b. COMPANY E (REINF).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
 - (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
- c. COMPANY F (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

| |
|-----------------------|
| DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) |
|-----------------------|

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

Tab. 42

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 3, 10-28A (REV. 3-61)

CONFIDENTIAL

(when filled in)

| | | | | | | | |
|-------------|--|-----------------------|--|----------------|-------|-----------|-----------------------|
| RELEASED BY | | DRAFTED BY | | PHONE EXT. NR. | | PAGE | PAGES |
| DATE | | TOR/TOD | | ROUTED BY | | 2 | 3 |
| MESSAGE NR | | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | | PRECEDENCE | FLASH | EMERGENCY | OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE |
| | | | | ACTION | | | |
| | | | | INFO | | | DEFERRED |

- d. COMPANY G (REINF).
 - (1) CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
 - (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- e. COMPANY H (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.
- f. CO B (-), 3D RECON BN. CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AS ASSIGNED.
- g. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
 - (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF).
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- h. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
 - (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
 - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BY CP.
- i. H&S COMPANY (-).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

| |
|-----------------------|
| DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) |
|-----------------------|

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 211C-10A (REV. 2-51)

CONFIDENTIAL

(when filled in)

| | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|-----------------------|------------|-------|----------------|-----------------------|------------|---------|----------|--|
| RELEASED BY | | DRAFTED BY | | PHONE EXT. NR. | | PAGE | | PAGES | |
| DATE | | TOR/TOD | | ROUTED BY | | CHECKED BY | | 3 OF 3 | |
| MESSAGE NR | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | PRECEDENCE | FLASH | EMERGENCY | OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE | PRIORITY | ROUTINE | DEFERRED | |
| | | ACTION | | | | | | | |
| | | INFO | | | | | | | |

(3) 106MERR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.

- (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
- (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (d) 4TH SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

j. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

k. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

1. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.
- (4) CO'S E, F AND G PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
- (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES. NO HAND GRENADES WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE BSA AREA.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-1 DAILY.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. Fisher
J. R. FISHER

LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

DISTRIBUTION: (PAGE ONE ONLY) 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

| |
|-----------------------|
| DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) |
|-----------------------|

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARYPRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 280800HFROM: S-2, 2/4TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

.....

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 39

ALFA - 270800H to 280800H

BRAVO - Helo recon, 1845 - SONG TRA BONG-655691-^N est 5089 many new cuts in roads.

At THANH TRAI GS 5298 observed bright blinking light then 5 people ran south from village wearing foliage from trees or bushes into wooded area vic coor. 525934. Once in wooded area could not be observed.

At 1620 Golf Co. 496036 received 5 rounds small fire into their position. Sounded like fire was distant, but exact location unknown.

At 2115 E Co. challenged, threw illumination grenade, then frag grenade at man near wire at 570040. Negative results.

Outpost at 509024 observed several people around their area at 2145. Challenged and threw grenades. Results unknown.

At 2340 Recon patrol discovered VC harbor site at 50259900. Patrol heard several people talking. Withdrew and called arty. Good coverage of target will inspect target when light.

G Co. outpost 509025 fired 81 illumination on and received 2 sniper rounds at 0200. Saw what appeared to be a bundle of clothing. At 0245 reported people trying to recover clothing.



P. J. BRENNAN
S-2 2/4

Bn S-3

Units: F, F Patrol Plan for Period 20 June 1968
 Map Reference: 1. 50,000 AND 1:50,000 Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Attack Routes)
Sheet 6757 III

| | | | |
|---------------------------------|--|--|---|
| 1. Patrol No./Code | FOR0000 | RETA-1 | RETA-2 |
| 2. Units to Provide | F | F | F |
| 3. Type | Combat (Day) | Combat (Day) | Combat (Day) |
| 4. Composition | Sqd | Sqd | Sqd |
| 5. Special Equipment | AR/PAC 10 | AR/PAC 10 | AR/PAC 10 |
| 6. Briefing at | As Des Co Cdr | As Des Co Cdr | As Des Co Cdr |
| 7. Time of departure/
return | 290615H
291300H | 290600H
291400H | 290700H
291400H |
| 8. Tasks | Look for VC.
Fresh defensive
positions.
Attitude of
people | Look for VC,
sniper positions
Defensive
positions | Look for VC,
sniper positions
Defensive
positions |
| 9. Check Points | See Overlay | See Overlay | See Overlay |
| 10. Reporting Instructions | Rep, Chpts, Return | Rep, Chpts, Return | Rep, Chpts, Return |
| 11. Fire Support | As Needed | As Needed | As Needed |
| 12. Additional Info & Instr. | 2 H-79 | 2 H-79 | 2 H-79 |
| 13. Remarks | | Patrol from F
Co. to Perch
3. Helo from
Perch 3 to
Sardine | Helo from Sardine
to Perch 3. Helo
from Perch 3 to
Sardine |

E-22/ARUNDAH

NAVAL MESSAGE (SHORT FORM)
 FORM 1110-20 (REV. 10-58)
 Re. Order from FPSO Cg. "I" Stock Points

SECURITY CLASSIFICATION

| | | | |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------|
| DRAFTED BY
R. F. ELLSWORTH | PRECEDENCE
2 | DATE/TIME GROUP
201018Z | MESSAGE NR. |
| FROM:
HIDDEN DRAVE 2 | | | |
| TO:
CHILD BRIDE | | | |
| INFO:
THICK SKIN | | | |

BT UNCLAS

1. CHANGE #1 TO PATROL PLAN DATED 29 JUNE 1965.

UNDER PATROL MIDWAY- ITEM #7 CHANGE 290700Z-291500Z TO 300700Z-301500Z.

UNDER PATROL MARSHALL- ITEM #7 CHANGE 290700Z-291400Z TO 300700Z-301400Z.

2. CHANGE #1 TO PATROL OVERLAY DATED 29 JUNE 1965.

UNDER PATROL MIDWAY- CHANGE 290730Z-291530Z TO 300730Z-301530Z.

UNDER PATROL MARSHALL- CHANGE 290700Z-291400Z TO 300700Z-301400Z.

3. ALL PATROL NOTES REMAIN THE SAME.

| RELEASE | | | | | | | | TOR | | | | TOD | | | | CWO | | | | WO | | | | DATE | | | | |
|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|----|----|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----------------|--|--|--|--|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | DATE/TIME GROUP | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

SECURITY CLASSIFICATION

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28A (REV. 3-61)

CONFIDENTIAL

(when filled in)

| | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|-----------------------|------------|-------|----------------|-----------------------|------------|---------|----------|--|
| RELEASED BY | | DRAFTED BY | | PHONE EXT. NR. | | PAGE | | PAGES | |
| DATE | | TOR/TOD | | ROUTED BY | | CHECKED BY | | OF | |
| MESSAGE NR | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | PRECEDENCE | FLASH | EMERGENCY | OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE | PRIORITY | ROUTINE | DEFERRED | |
| | | ACTION | | | | | | | |
| | | INFO | | | | | | | |

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER #59

A. 271300H TO 281300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) HELO RECON, 1845 - SONG TRA BONG-655691-WEST 5089 MANY NEW CUTS IN ROADS.
- (2) AT THANH TRAI GS 5293 OBSERVED BRIGHT BLINKING LIGHT THEN 5 PEOPLE RAN SOUTH FROM VILLAGE WEARING FOILAGE FROM TREES OR BUSHES INTO WOODED AREA VIC COOR. 525934. ONCE IN WOODED AREA COULD NOT BE OBSERVED.
- (3) AT 1620 GOLF CO. 496036 RECEIVED 5 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE INTO THEIR POSITION. SOUNDED LIKE FIRE WAS DISTANT, BUT EXACT LOCATION UNKNOWN.
- (4) AT 2115 E CO. CHALLENGED, THREW ILLUMINATION GRENADE, THEN FRAG GRENADE AT MAN NEAR WIRE AT 570040. NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (5) OUTPOST AT 509024 OBSERVED SEVERAL PEOPLE AROUND THEIR AREA AT 2145. CHALLENGED AND THREW GRENADES. RESULTS UNKNOWN.
- (6) AT 2340 RECON PATROL DISCOVERED VC HARBOR SITE AT 50259900. PATROL HEARD SEVERAL PEOPLE TALKING. WITHDREW AND CALLED ARTY. GOOD COVERAGE OF TARGET. SEARCH OF AREA AT FIRST LIGHT PRODUCED NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (7) G CO. OUTPOST 509025 FIRED 81 ILLUMINATION ON AND RECEIVED 2 SNIPER ROUNDS AT 0200. SAW WHAT APPEARED TO BE A BUNDLE OF CLOTHING. AT 0245 REPORTED PEOPLE TRYING TO RECOVER CLOTHING.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) VC CONTINUE RECONNOITER. PROBE AND HARASS MARINE CORPS AND ARVN UNITS.
- (2) VC CONTINUE TO PLAN MAJOR OPERATIONS AGAINST ISOLATED ARVN UNITS AND AMBUSHES AGAINST RELIEF FORCE.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

P. J. BRENNAN
S-2 2/4

| |
|-----------------------|
| DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) |
|-----------------------|

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

FILE

CONFIDENTIAL
(when filled in)

NAVAL MESSAGE
OPNAV FORM 0-28A (Rev. 8-61)

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------|----------------|-----------------------|------------|---------|----------|
| RELEASED BY
J. R. ISMER | | DRAFTED BY
E. GARR | | PHONE EXT. NR. | PAGE
1 OF 4 | PAGES | | |
| DATE
200800H TO 301800H | | TOR/TOD | | ROUTED BY | | CHECKED BY | | |
| MESSAGE NR | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | PRECEDENCE | FLASH | EMERGENCY | OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE | PRIORITY | ROUTINE | DEFERRED |
| | | ACTION | | | | | X | |
| | | INFO | | | | | | |

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF)
TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REINF)

FRAG ORDER #60

1. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

- (1) 4TH MARINES (REINF)
- (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND FIR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. CONCEPT OF OPERATION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH ONE RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 LOGGING SECTION ON THE COPLR. THREE RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REINF).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- (2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 REINF PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY SIZED COMBAT PATROL AS ASSIGNED.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

| |
|-----------------------|
| DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) |
|-----------------------|

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

7 a. 1 43

CONFIDENTIAL

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-26A (REV. 3-51)

(when filled in)

| RELEASED BY | | DRAFTED BY | | PHONE EXT. NR. | PAGE | PAGES | | |
|-------------|-----------------------|------------|-----------|----------------|-----------------------|----------|---------|----------|
| DATE | | TOR/TOD | ROUTED BY | CHECKED BY | 2 | OF 4 | | |
| MESSAGE NR | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | PRECEDENCE | FLASH | EMERGENCY | OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE | PRIORITY | ROUTINE | DEFERRED |
| | | ACTION | | | | | | |
| | | INFO | | | | | | |

- c. COMPANY F (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- d. COMPANY G (REINF).
 - (1) CONDUCT DAY PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
 - (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- e. COMPANY H (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.
- f. CO B (-), 3D RECON BN. CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AS ASSIGNED.
~~XXX~~ A
- g. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
 - (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF).
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- h. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
 - (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
 - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BY CP.
- i. H&S COMPANY (-).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

| |
|-----------------------|
| DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) |
|-----------------------|

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

CONFIDENTIAL

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 811-28A (REV. 9-61)

(when filled in)

| RELEASED BY | | DRAFTED BY | | PHONE EXT. NR. | | PAGE | | PAGES | |
|-------------|-----------------------|------------|-------|----------------|-----------------------|------------|---------|----------|--|
| DATE | | TOR/TOD | | ROUTED BY | | CHECKED BY | | 3 OF 4 | |
| MESSAGE NR | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | PRECEDENCE | FLASH | EMERGENCY | OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE | PRIORITY | ROUTINE | DEFERRED | |
| | | ACTION | | | | | | | |
| | | INFO | | | | | | | |

- (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
- (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (3) 100-MERR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
 - (d) 4TH SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
- J. DET, COIL PLAT, CO B, 3D REG BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- K. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- L. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
 - (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
 - (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO ~~PROX~~ PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
 - (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.
 - (4) CO'S E, F AND G PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
 - (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES. NO HAND GRENADES WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE BSA AREA.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

| |
|-----------------------|
| DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) |
|-----------------------|

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

CONFIDENTIAL

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28A (REV. 3-61)

(when filled in)

| | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|-----------------------|------------|-------|----------------|-----------------------|------------|---------|----------|--|
| RELEASED BY | | DRAFTED BY | | PHONE EXT. NR. | | PAGE | | PAGES | |
| DATE | | TOR/TOD | | ROUTED BY | | CHECKED BY | | 4 OF 4 | |
| MESSAGE NR | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | PRECEDENCE | FLASH | EMERGENCY | OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE | PRIORITY | ROUTINE | DEFERRED | |
| | | ACTION | | | | | | | |
| | | INFO | | | | | | | |

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. Fisher

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: B, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DISTRIBUTION:
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 290800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

.....

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 40

ALFA - 280800H to 290800H

BRAVO - 2045 - SD 24 Intelligence report. VC now using ARVN flag for cover when they assemble.

2100 - Vic coor. 532996 Perch 1 reports light along rice paddy area 800 meters forward of position.

2155 - SD E reports rocks thrown into position vic coor. 520040. SD E threw illumination then frag grenade. Negative results .

CHALLENGED

0310 - SD E had Marine hit with rock vic coor. 521037 also heard noise at wire. Marine threw illumination grenade, challenged and then threw frag grenade. Results unknown.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - None

FOXTROT - None



P. J. BRENNAN
S-2 2/4

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-20A (REV. 8-81)

CONFIDENTIAL

(when filled in)

| | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|-----------------------|------------|-------|----------------|-----------------------|------------|---------|----------|--|
| RELEASED BY | | DRAFTED BY | | PHONE EXT. NR. | | PAGE | | PAGES | |
| DATE | | TOR/TOD | | ROUTED BY | | CHECKED BY | | OF | |
| MESSAGE NR | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | PRECEDENCE | FLASH | EMERGENCY | OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE | PRIORITY | ROUTINE | DEFERRED | |
| | | ACTION | | | | | | | |
| | | INFO | | | | | | | |

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 60

A. 281300H TO 291300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 2045 SD 24 INTELLIGENCE REPORT. VC NOW USING ARVN FLAG FOR COVER WHEN THEY ASSEMBLE.
- (2) AT 2100 SD H OUTPOST, PERCH 1, REPORTS VIC COOR. 532996 LIGHT ALONG RICE PADDY AREA 800 METERS FORWARD OF PERCH 1 POSITION.
- (3) AT 2155 SD E REPORTS ROCKS THROWN INTO POSITION VIC COOR. 520040. MARINE THREW ILLUMINATION GRENADE, CHALLENGED AND THEN THREW FRAG GRENADE. NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (4) 0310 SD E HAD A MARINE HIT WITH ROCKS VIC COOR. 521037. ALSO HEARD NOISE AT WIRE. MARINE THREW ILLUMINATION GRENADE, CHALLENGED AND THREW FRAG GRENADE. RESULTS UNKNOWN.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) REPORTS OF LEECHES IN THE WET AREAS. A SURE WAY OF REMOVING THEM IS A DROP OR TWO OF MOSQUITOE REPELLENT.

P. J. Brennan
 P. J. BRENNAN
 S-2 2/4

DISTRIBUTION:
 (PAGE ONE ONLY)

| |
|-----------------------|
| DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) |
|-----------------------|

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

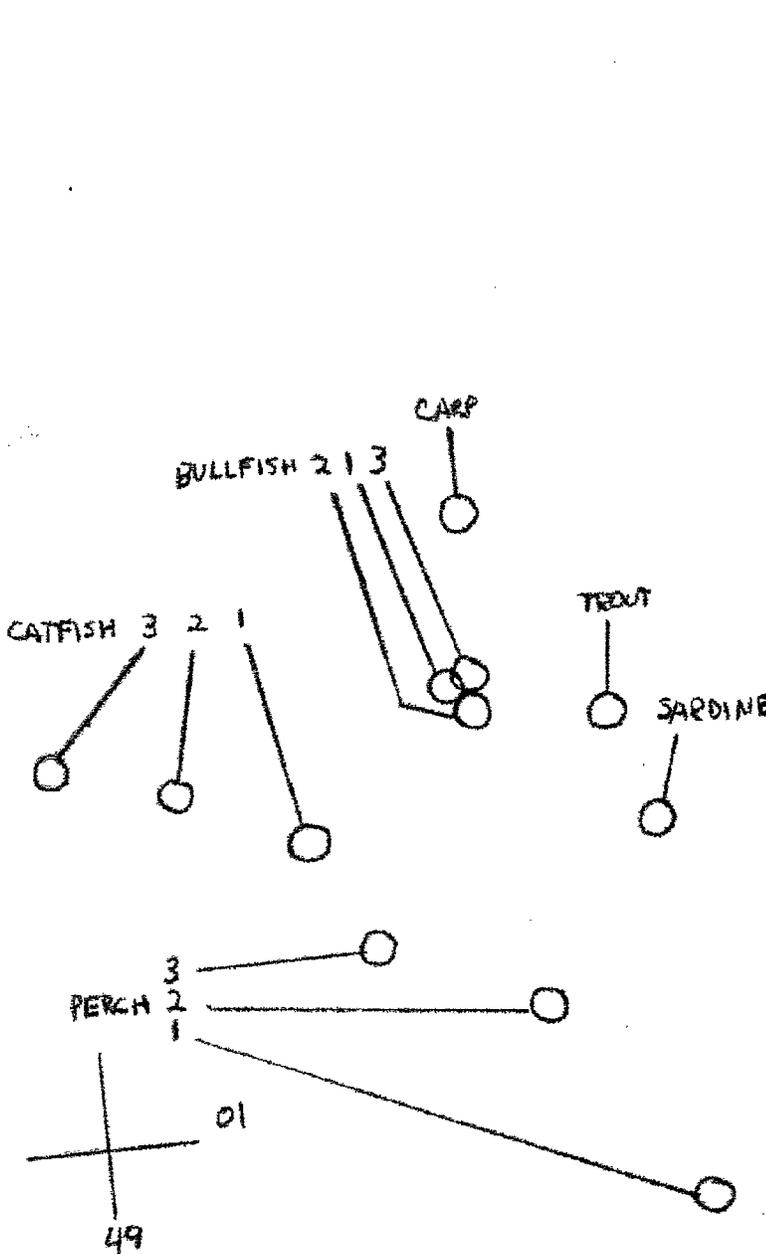
DECLASSIFIED

2/4

Units: E, F, G Patrol Plan for Period 1 July 1965
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701 Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
sheet 4757 III

| | | | | |
|---------------------------------|--|--|---|---|
| 1. Patrol No./Code | DUBLIN I | DUBLIN 2 | LONDON | YORK |
| 2. Units to Provide | E | E | F | G |
| 3. Type | Combat(Day) | Combat(Day) | Combat(Day)
Night Ambush | Combat(Day) |
| 4. Composition | Sqd | Sqd | Sqd | Co(-) 2 Plt |
| 5. Special Equipment | AN PRC 10 | AN PRC 10 | AN PRC 10 | AN PRC 10 |
| 6. Briefing at | AsDes CoCmdr | AsDes CoCmdr | AsDes CoCmdr | As Des CoCmdr |
| 7. Time of departure/
return | 010630H
011530H | 010800H
011500H | 011800H
020300H | 010700H
011630H |
| 8. Tasks | Look for
VC possible
sniper site | Look for VC
Camp sites
Harbor sites | Look for VC
Blinking
lights | Look for VC
future LZ.
Attitude of
people. |
| 9. Check Points | See Overlay | See Overlay | See Overlay | See Overlay |
| 10. Reporting Instructions | Report departure, check points, return | | | |
| 11. Fire Support | As Needed | As Needed | As Needed | As Needed |
| 12. Additional Info & Instr. | 2 M-79
81 FO team | 2 M-79
FO Team | 2 M-79
FO Team | 2 MG Sqd
2 3.5 Sqd
FO Team
FAC Team |
| 13. Remarks | Helo Bullfish 2
to Catfish I
Patrol
Helo Catfish I
to Bullfish 2 | Helo Bullfish
2 to Perch 1
Patrol
Helo Perch 1 to
Bullfish 2 | Walk Perch 2
2100 patrol
to Perch 3
Helo Perch 3
to Sardine at
020730H | Helo to LZ
Patrol to
truck pick
up at Rt#1 |

P. J. BRENNAN
3-2 2/16



LANDING ZONE COOR.

| | | |
|----------|---|----------|
| BULLFISH | 1 | - 516042 |
| | 2 | - 517047 |
| | 3 | - 518043 |
| CATFISH | 1 | 506034 |
| | 2 | 496036 |
| | 3 | 457037 |
| PERCH | 1 | 533005 |
| | 2 | 522019 |
| | 3 | 510024 |
| TROUT | | - 527041 |
| CARP | | - 517056 |
| SARDINE | | - 530032 |

20 Bn 4th MARINES
 MAP: VIETNAM 1:50,000
 SERIES L701
 SHEETS 6757 III - 6757 IV
 OVERLAY OF LANDING SITES
 AS OF 30 JUNE 1965

Tab 45

DECLASSIFIED

STANDARD FORM NO. 64

1. This report is to be maintained in the original form and copies made therefrom should be made from the original.

2/4th Marines

| | |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| 010001H June 1965 | 302400H June 65 |
|-------------------|-----------------|

FORM 101

| FORM/IC | TYPE | | SER. NO. | DTG | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC. | ACTION TAKEN |
|---|------|-----|----------|---------|--|--------------|
| | IN | OUT | | | | |
| TS3A/SD | x | | 1 | 010115Z | We have binged | |
| TS3A/SD | | x | 2 | 011417Z | E, F 6s meet SD6 at thick skin CP entrance 020600 | |
| SD/TS3A | | x | 3 | 011417Z | SD TS3As meet SD at Fs CP | |
| SD/TS3A | x | | 4 | 011459Z | Chong (1) meet SD6 at thick skin CP at 020730H | |
| SD/F | | x | 5 | 020213Z | Warning order | |
| 3/SD | | x | 6 | 020115Z | Be prepared to execute frag order | |
| TS3A/SD22 | X | | 7 | 021832Z | Small arms fire coord 470077 | |
| E/SD | x | | 8 | 022215Z | Change PDS report | |
| G-1/SD | x | | 9 | 030025Z | ARVN arty my position fire supt in NW direction | |
| AG/Bx3 | x | | 10 | 030111Z | Alert HLT reserve Co E to prepare to move to Blocking position | |
| TS3A/SD22 | x | | 11 | 030115Z | ARVN arty firing 4409 | |
| TS3A/SD | x | | 12 | 030120Z | ARVN officials at district Hq. Request MARINE of authority | |
| TS3A/SD22 | x | | 13 | 030130Z | ARVN arty fired in GS 3811 | |
| AG3/Bx3 | x | | 14 | 030135Z | Warning order | |
| SD/SD | x | | 15 | 030225Z | Change PDS civil affairs rpt. | |
| SD-1/Ch516
Bride | x | | 16 | 030358Z | Info on certificate-in-lieu of orders | |
| GL/SD | x | | 17 | 032340Z | Int. Rpt. one ARVN paratroop Bn. located vic. GS 4111 | |
| SD/G | | x | 18 | 040135Z | Warning order to relieve S-1 | |
| CG3d ArDiv
(fwd)/CG3d
ArDiv (fwd) | x | | 19 | 040508Z | Stenciling of Lt. Wt. Util. Jackets | |
| E/SD | x | | 20 | 041213Z | Received 2 sniper rounds from vic 535060 | |
| CG3d ArDiv/
2nd ArDiv
(fwd) | x | | 21 | 042350Z | Div. Sup. management team inspection | |
| G/SD | x | | 22 | 050200Z | G2 relieved G-1 hill 69 at 0415 | |
| F/SD | x | | 23 | 050200Z | Co F assumed control & is now HLT-4 reserve 0949 | |
| H/SD | x | | 24 | 050200Z | Co H assumed control of new positions 0950 | |
| E/SD | X | | 25 | 050210Z | Assumed control of new positions 1010 | |
| F/SD | x | | 26 | 050210Z | Co F commencing sweep of area | |
| SD/TS | | x | 27 | 050215Z | reported all COs have completed move to new positions | |

FORM NO.

Tab 46

DECLASSIFIED

Page 2 of 8 Pages

| | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|----|---------|---|
| G-2/SD | x | 28 | 061223Z | Intel report mission fired from this location 43056, 450053, 437053 |
| G-2/SD | x | 29 | 061340Z | Trip flare or grenade illumination on AZ of 175° range 1500 meters |
| G-2/SD | x | 30 | 061403Z | Observed WP round coord 443042 |
| G-2/SD | x | 31 | 062300Z | Heard small arms fire on AZ 180° from our position |
| SD/E | x | 32 | 062308Z | Conduct sweep of hills vic CKPT 82274 commencing 0900H |
| SD-1/Child
Bride | x | 33 | 071305Z | WIA/KIA dogtags will be Not removed in any circumstances |
| G/F | x | 34 | 080106Z | Sup 3 sweep conducted from MSR to BEM line |
| Admin 3d Ar
Div/3d Ar Div | x | 35 | 080117Z | Nav. Med. Dpt. agents |
| SD/E | x | 36 | 080416Z | Proceed on sweeps 30001 from Rgt to Beach |
| H/SD | x | 37 | 090104Z | Move completed all units in new positions |
| F/SD | x | 38 | 090405Z | Move completed all units in new positions |
| SD/PP | x | 39 | 090830Z | Will PP OPLD CP be occupied tonight? |
| | | 40 | 091105Z | Report VC at coord 392138, 406106, 400120, 426127 |
| SD/G-2 | x | 41 | 091145Z | Relay to LyTin dist. Hq. no Jax No PF ambushes or patrols in TAOR2 if out approval this Hq. |
| LYN/SD | x | 42 | 091240Z | Itom #7 dist. Chief request no arty fire coord 447034, 460025, 487031, 491060 |
| G/SD | x | 43 | 091410Z | Have completed move 2/3 of Co Have not moved CP Move complete will advise |
| 33d Ar Div/
Zon 3d Ar Div
(M) | x | 44 | 100750Z | |
| YP/JS
W1/SD | x | 45 | 100900Z | CP closes GC(ALXPBY) at 100705 Opens(YSSUM) same time |
| A7/SD | x | 46 | 101020Z | No concentrations fired until further notice |

DECLASSIFIED

| | | | | |
|-------------|---|----|---------|--|
| PPG/SD | x | 47 | 101105Z | Assumed responsibility for assgnd sector 1600H |
| | x | 48 | 101220Z | Air recon report-recon of areas with reported VC & ChiComm unit activity |
| G/SD | x | 49 | 101221Z | CP located coord 530 32 LZ coord 532031 |
| S1/E,F,G | x | 50 | 101311Z | Be prepared to execute shuffle of positions on 12th All 6s conduct recon of newly assgnd areas |
| SD/F | x | 51 | 101325Z | Pit to assist SD H 11Jun65 should bring all eng. tools |
| F/SD | x | 52 | 111555Z | Be advised PP A will remain in same position as last night |
| H/SD | x | 53 | 112245Z | Nothing unusual to report ambush no contact |
| AG2/Am, L12 | | 54 | 111115Z | MSG 11Jun65 rptd 3-10 Regt strength 1000w/2ChiComm advisors coord 365017 to 390030 to 390990. 1001 laborers wpns 10105How, 14-8ls, 4-50mm mortars, 4-57mm, 6-.300ls, 16BARs, full unit of rifles |
| SD/F | x | 55 | 112330Z | Request coord of present HLZ marked if so How? |
| SD/SB | x | 56 | 120120Z | Plan recover your patrol at 1500 today F go directly from CkPt 11A to 75A |
| W1/W1B | x | 57 | 120302Z | Had 5 of my position cut by VC. ARVN have radio relay team not arrived |
| SD3/SD | x | 58 | 120420Z | New SD6 CP coord 534037LZ remain same as SD F |
| F/SD | x | 59 | 120955Z | IL to SD out check ASAP |
| | | 60 | 121035Z | There is a change in Govt in SAigon and VC will make most of it in the next 24 hrs All units be alert Shove 6 sends acknowledge report |
| SD/SOB | x | 61 | 121300Z | Intl lpt VC to hit SDNTL MOH Bin Hson dist Hq req payable to ready to conduct |

| TS/SD | x | 62 | 121422Z | TM KI ground freq is (LEH EMI) or (MPRA) |
|---------|---|----|---------|--|
| SD3/SD3 | x | 63 | 122125Z | Ready to fire in support upon request |
| SD/3B | x | 64 | 131226Z | Patrol spotted boat at 1800H vic 615023 |
| SDB/SD | x | 65 | 132045Z | Dist Hq advises exterminate them use WP arty |
| SD | x | 66 | 132400Z | Civ coll Pt LEFT personnel are located in evening at SD CP at bottom of hill by entrance to CP |
| SM/SD | x | 67 | 140425Z | Req evac Helo coord 505004H LZ marked w/Yellow smoke |
| SD3B/SD | x | 68 | 150015Z | Have rtnd Dist Hq observed Arty on PHODCTHUAN Village coord 575915 |
| # 3B/SD | x | 69 | 150105Z | Dist chief plan sweep from 571915 to 577917 in VC Village coord 575915 |
| DG/SD3 | x | 70 | 150245Z | New CP located 527043 |
| SD/TS | x | 71 | 150300Z | SDG new CP located |
| AG3/TS3 | x | 72 | 151025Z | Sweep for 16Jun cancelled no PFs available call AG3 regarding use of PFs |
| TS/SD | x | 73 | 160210Z | Report time change of Sit Rep, OPSUMs, Frang Orders |
| 2-4/SD | x | 74 | | On D+5 PP burned village in question Village unoccupied |
| G/SD | x | 75 | 162240Z | At approx 162205H two individuals seen at GC 528057 (5) rounds fired |
| 2-4/SD | x | 76 | 171118Z | Intelligence report reveal VC |
| SD/S-1 | x | 77 | 171230Z | Located vic 530003 sighted large fire in GS 5491 and 12 rounds VT 655391 |
| | | 78 | 171300Z | Authorization pass to cross An Tan bridge is checked but to WO POWELL is Pass #12 Pass #11 checked out to Cysgt BARBEE |
| SD/2-4 | x | 78 | 171310Z | Request intel. source of your 171948H |

| DATE | INITIALS | REF | DTG | INCIDENTS, SITUATIONS, ETC. |
|----------|----------|-----|---------|--|
| | x | 80 | 171325Z | 90th VC Bn located GC 533936 |
| 2-4/SD | x | 81 | 171335Z | Patrol report Texas no enemy contact |
| 24/SD | x | 82 | 171455Z | ARVN arty firing vic 641935 support of PF Plt |
| | x | 83 | 171843Z | Intel info on VC agents, old women and children moving in from Trung Phan Peninsula to spy, plant mines, steal weapons |
| | x | 84 | 172340Z | Information from TS-info on AD sweep-neg results |
| | x | 85 | 181015Z | VC activity report from PP 2-1 to PP |
| | x | 86 | 181840Z | Patrol report Washington-suspected enemy contact at GC 492025 |
| | x | 87 | 190230Z | Perch #3 now in position |
| SDE/SD | x | 88 | 190255Z | E has reached Perch #2 coord 528020 |
| G/SD | x | 89 | 190300Z | G assumed control of position of F |
| SD/2-4 | x | 90 | 190401Z | Request info on Convoy passed through TAOR 191000H 6 trucks 4 APCs |
| 2-4/SD | x | 91 | 190415Z | Approx 03 min before your transmission informed on convoy passing through |
| AG/SD | x | 92 | 192445Z | Sit Reps will contain % of work completed on FEBA & COPL by companies |
| SD2-4/3 | x | 93 | | Have 2-3Bn of VC forming to hit dist OP (472875) |
| SD2-4/SD | x | 94 | | Pass to LYTCN advisors your position in the study civilian situation |
| 2-4/3 | x | 95 | 200920Z | Supplementary intel for my 1630H msg indicated VC attack tonight on OP which moved to vic 465872 |
| 1-4/SD | x | 96 | 200925Z | Air strikes that was req will probably not be approved |
| 2-4/SD | x | 97 | 201145Z | VC rest located vic 553883 559877, 550882, 571881, 538905, 553913, 552927, 565875 |

| DATE | TIME | LOC | DTG | DESCRIPTION, ETC |
|------------|------|-----|---------|---|
| 2-4/SD | x | 98 | 201150Z | Uniform: Kahaki and black shirt desg 104,108&730Bn of 50 1stReg 1ChiComm advisor CP located 537937. Purposed to hit ARVN position&this position |
| 2-4/SD | x | 99 | 201310Z | BT UNCLAS VC Bn located vic GC 570905,40929,631869 moving toward this position attack probable ARVN air strike now at GC 549895 BT |
| SD2-4/SD | x | 100 | 210055Z | VC unit of unk size GC 767954 707947 attacking 2 PF Flts |
| | x | 101 | 210155Z | Trunk lines are on ground in stream bed vic MSR |
| | x | 102 | 210445Z | En SD2/4 at approx 1230H 2PATS Flts attacked 2VC Flts vic 582908 |
| 5/3 | x | 103 | 210445Z | SD liaison office BinSon cut off at 680919 Request air |
| SD2-4/2-4 | x | 104 | 211407Z | D1st chief informs us VC suspected to be all around this area |
| | x | 105 | 211415Z | Co G Catfish 2 coord (195 039) heard movement in brush threw illumination grenade 1 VC Co at position |
| | x | 106 | 211441Z | tel corps reports 200VC at GC 450885 and 200 at GC 443874 for attack on OP |
| Pay 2-4/SD | x | 107 | 221345Z | 5Flts friendly & Pay2/4 & SD2/4A reported surrounded by 3 VC Companies |
| | | 108 | | 2 men observed outside defensive wire vic 513042 |
| | x | 109 | 230130Z | Checking into net |
| SD-1SD | x | 110 | 230230Z | We are at our destination |
| H/SD | x | 111 | 230245Z | H new position from 517 051-510052-513061 CP coord 51620571 |
| | x | 112 | 230252Z | S3B2 spots campfire 9000M at 143 degrees |

Page 7 of 8 Pages
 to be logged on this journal

SECRET
 OPA 120

JOURNAL

| FROM/TO | TIME | | S/R
NO | DTG | INCIDENTS, OBSERVATIONS,
Etc | ACTION
TAKEN |
|-----------|------|-----|-----------|---------|--|-----------------|
| | IN | OUT | | | | |
| BR/SD | x | | 113 | 231122Z | 4 men from B 2 con Co rptd
in fire. Catfish 2 one man
lost while on patrol | |
| G/SD | x | | 114 | 231310Z | Co G located Catfish 2 coord
498036 rptd 6-3 men moving
AZ 186° 625 Yds away | |
| 2-4/SD | x | | 115 | 231045Z | Small arms fire coord 59592 | |
| P2/SD | x | | 116 | 240835Z | E moving G is now in position | |
| G/SD | x | | 117 | 240900Z | Have reached LG at goldfish | |
| E/SD | x | | 118 | 240905Z | 6 actual gave permission to
check out of net | |
| 2-4/Bx | x | | 119 | 241750Z | Received msg from 2-4 stat-
ing ARVN rpt 1 Regt heading
for his position | |
| SD | x | | 120 | 241830Z | Req info on VC Regt direction | |
| SD2-4/SD3 | x | | 121 | 241915Z | VC arty call in on VC in
Son Tin district | |
| SD2-4/SD3 | x | | 122 | 241915Z | Son Tin dist being hit by
RVC Co | |
| H/SD | x | | 123 | 242340Z | B Co patrol started moving | |
| F-1/SD | x | | 124 | 251045Z | Observed fire 2900 miles
approx 1000M near 005689 | |
| 2-4/SD | x | | 125 | 251222Z | report on VC position same
as this morning | |
| TIS/CAD | x | | 126 | 252327Z | Bridge at AOKINS 4 stringer
concrete broken 2 | |
| TIS/CAD | x | | 127 | 252335Z | Large ARVN convoy approx
200 vehicles to pass through
AG area approx 261200 | |
| E/SD | x | | 128 | 260131Z | Small arms fire from 429016
Air strike called | |
| E/SD | x | | 129 | 260330Z | Co E patrol reported 20VC
in hill mass 400M north
of LZ 429016 | |
| E/SD | x | | 130 | 260350Z | Elements of ARVN convoy
going South | |
| E/SD | x | | 131 | 260900Z | Co E all is req to check
out from net | |
| | x | | 132 | 261250Z | SD Cuba has reached CPJA | |
| | x | | 133 | 261405Z | VC warned villagers in
dist to leave area. Could
relate to this mornings
conversation | |
| SD/F | | x | 134 | 270450Z | Holding at present posi-
tion Send Plt check out
hill mass | |

SECTION 1
 01/10/68

| REF ID | DATE | TIME | LOC | DTG | INCIDENTS, EVENTS, ETC | STATUS |
|--------|------|------|-----|---------|--|--------|
| F/SD | x | | 135 | 270455Z | Present Position 1000M NE
Check point 3A | |
| | x | | 136 | 270829Z | Very reliable intelligence reports 1 Co hard corps vic 712838 | |
| | | x | 137 | 270840Z | Unconfirmed Intel rpts 2 ChiComm Bns vic GC 470000 | |
| AG/SD | x | | 138 | 280200Z | PTs are now located listed locations | |
| | | | 139 | 280213Z | 2 VC Co with 2-81s 2-50MM mortars occupying hamlet of Bung Phuoc | |
| SD/G,H | | x | 140 | 280350Z | Movement of G&H 100% complete | |
| SD/F | | x | 141 | | Continue present mission | |
| HL/SD | x | | 142 | 301200Z | 3/3 receiving light probe | |
| H/SD | x | | 143 | 301345Z | Co H reports rocks thrown into position from area of cattle | |